

FC Woodland Carbon Code: Carbon Assessment Protocol (v2.0)

Thomas A R Jenkins Ewan D Mackie Robert W Matthews Gemma Miller Timothy J Randle Miriam E White



Table of Contents

| Table of Contents | i |
|---|-----|
| Acknowledgements | |
| Introduction | _ |
| 1. Project scale and choosing an appropriate protocol | |
| 1.1. Description of approaches | . 5 |
| 1.1.1. Model-based evaluation | . 5 |
| 1.1.2. Full survey | . 7 |
| 1.1.3. Plot-based survey | 10 |
| 1.1.4. Two-stage survey | 12 |
| Assessments in all stands | 13 |
| Assessments in a sample of stands | 13 |
| 1.1.5. Sample-based inventory | 14 |
| Selection of sample areas | 15 |
| Survey of sample areas | 18 |
| 2. Boundaries of the assessment | 20 |
| 3. Stratification | 21 |
| 4. Estimating the volume of the tree growing stock | 26 |
| 4.1. METHODS A-D: Plot-based assessments | 27 |
| 4.1.1. Introduction | 27 |
| 4.1.2. Pre-field work | 28 |
| 4.1.3. Equipment required | 30 |
| 4.1.4. Field work | 30 |
| Seedlings | 31 |
| Saplings | 31 |
| Trees | 31 |
| Method A: Fell sample trees | 32 |
| Method B: (Broadleaves only) Measure the timber height of sample tree | S |
| | 32 |
| Method C: (Conifers only) Measure the total height of sample trees | 32 |
| Method D: Measure top height | 33 |
| 4.1.5. Office work | 34 |
| Seedlings | 34 |
| Saplings | 34 |
| Trees | 34 |
| Method A: Using felled sample trees. | 35 |
| Method B: Broadleaves only. | |
| Method C: Conifers only. | |
| Method D: Using top height | |
| 4.1.6. Example Calculations | |
| 4.2. METHOD E: Full tree count and dbh assessment | |
| | |

| 4.2.1. Introduction | 42 |
|--|-----------|
| 4.2.2. Field work | 42 |
| Seedlings | .42 |
| Saplings | .43 |
| Trees | .43 |
| For broadleaves only | .43 |
| For conifers only | .43 |
| 4.2.3. Office work | 44 |
| Seedlings | .44 |
| Saplings | .45 |
| Trees | .45 |
| 5. Biomass allocation | 49 |
| 5.1. Introduction | 49 |
| 5.2. Trees | 49 |
| 5.2.1. Stem biomass | 50 |
| 5.2.2. Crown biomass (composed of branches, stem tips and foliage) | 52 |
| 5.2.3. Root biomass | 54 |
| 5.2.4. Total tree biomass | 55 |
| 6. Carbon conversion | 60 |
| 5.1. Seedlings | 60 |
| 5.2. Saplings | 60 |
| 5.3. Trees | 61 |
| Glossary | 66 |
| References | 68 |
| Appendix 1: Introduction to basic measurements and conventions | 69 |
| Appendix 2: Standard species abbreviations | 75 |
| Appendix 3: Estimating the tariff number of minor tree species | 77 |
| Appendix 4: Worked example for a 10.2ha conifer project | 79 |
| Appendix 5: Worked example for a small-scale broadleaf project | 91 |
| Appendix 6: Worked example based on a large-scale project | .01 |
| Appendix 7: Blank Data Collection Forms 1 | .55 |

Acknowledgements

The authors would like to acknowledge the many forestry professionals past and present who have helped in the production of this new procedure.

Introduction

This document outlines the recommended procedures for undertaking a comprehensive carbon assessment of the living tree biomass, above- and below-ground, within an area of woodland. This version of the protocol does not therefore account for carbon in deadwood, whether standing or fallen, or deadwood in the below-ground components of the growing trees. It has been specifically written to be used in conjunction with the Forestry Commission's Woodland Carbon Code (Forestry Commission, 2010) which sets out a Project Design Standard for projects that aim to sequester carbon through woodland creation and to generate voluntary emission reductions for the purposes of demonstration or sale.

This document is organised into six main sections. Section 1 gives a general introduction to forest carbon monitoring, focussing in particular the choice of an assessment protocol which will be suitable for the scale of project envisaged. This introductory section is followed by sections relating to boundary definition, stratification, and detailed assessment methodologies designed for implementation in projects of varying scale and complexity.

Practitioners wishing to use this protocol to assess the amount of carbon in a forest carbon project are directed to Section 2 and the appropriate following Sections.

The assessment procedures outlined in Section 4, starting on page 26, have been developed from the well-established tariffing method (Hummel, 1955) advocated by the Forestry Commission since 1956 (Hamilton, 1975). The current publication is not just aimed at forestry professionals although it does assume some basic knowledge of forest measurement procedures as described in *Forest Mensuration: a Handbook for Practitioners* (Matthews and Mackie, 2006) and *Timber Measurement* (Mackie and Matthews, 2008). A brief introduction to basic measurements and conventions is presented in Appendix 1 on page 69 and a glossary of terms that may be less familiar to the reader is included on page 66. Terms included in the glossary are *italicised* the first time they appear within the text.

It is important to note that, although the Forestry Commission is moving towards adopting 4 centimetres as the standard minimum *dbh* which defines measurable trees established in biomass projects, the Forestry Commission's tariff system is constructed around a strict 7 centimetre minimum diameter. Because the protocols in this version of the carbon assessment protocol are reliant on the tariff system, the minimum diameter



of a measurable *tree* is taken as 7 centimetres and smaller stems are defined as either *saplings* or *seedlings*.

The five main steps to performing a comprehensive carbon assessment on a woodland area are:

- 1. clearly defining the area to be assessed;
- **2.** appropriately sub-dividing the area into strata;
- **3.** deriving a tree stem volume estimate for each species or species group comprising the tree growing stock, possibly further subdivided by size-class;
- **4.** estimating, for each stand of trees making up the growing stock, the allocation of biomass in different parts of the tree (*e.g.* roots and stump, main stem, branches and foliage);
- **5.** converting the biomass estimates to their carbon equivalents.

The above steps are outlined in the sections Boundaries of the assessment, Stratification, Estimating the volume of the tree growing stock, Biomass allocation and Carbon conversion which respectively detail the relevant mensurational procedures and subsequent calculations required to implement a carbon assessment.

The biomass equations presented in Section 5 ('Biomass allocation') have been completely revised since the original (2012) version of the Carbon Assessment Protocol.

Е



Forestry Commission

Significant progress has been achieved in the development of a methodology for a British forest inventory that could form the essential basis of a forest carbon monitoring, verifying and reporting framework for England, Scotland and Wales. The approach has been designed to enable countries and smaller regions to adopt enhanced sampling to derive compatible estimates of carbon stocks and stock changes for specified localities with greater precision than would be offered by the basic inventory, as required. It has also been possible to develop related approaches that could be applied to monitoring of forest carbon at smaller scales, for example covering a few trees in a small woodland or a discrete forest estate of a few thousand hectares. In addition, an approach involving application of forest carbon accounting models has been characterised, with applications primarily to the design and evaluation of carbon management projects prior to implementation. In total, five approaches have been identified:

- 1. Model-based evaluation
- 2. Full survey
- 3. Plot-based survey
- 4. Two-stage survey
- 5. Sample-based inventory.

This section of the Carbon Assessment Protocol presents an outline of these five approaches. With the exception of model-based evaluation, the discussion of each approach concentrates on describing the estimation of carbon in standing trees, however it is envisaged that carbon in debris, litter and soil could be estimated through natural extensions of the methods. The monitoring of carbon stocks and stock changes in harvested wood products through survey and inventory methods is beyond the scope of this report and is a subject for further work.

1.1. Description of approaches

1.1.1. Model-based evaluation

This approach is most suitable for application when a forest carbon management project is being proposed, designed and planned and an estimate of the amount of carbon sequestered (or magnitude of reduction in emissions) due the project is required prior to implementation as part of project evaluation. A model-based approach might also be relevant at a larger scale, for example when estimating the consequences for forest

carbon stocks of significant changes in plans or policies for forest management at the estate and national scales.

Beyond project and policy evaluation, in principle models can be applied to the estimation and monitoring of actual forest carbon stocks, indeed they are often used for these purposes. However, it must be recognised the accuracy and precision of estimates derived in this way is likely to be low, with implications for the reporting of results and claiming of any carbon credits.

The application of the model-based approach involves defining the area of land relevant to the exercise (involving either existing forests or creation of new forests) and the breakdown of this land area into homogenous units (stands) in terms of:

- tree species composition (existing and/or intended)
- age classes/planting years of trees
- tree growth rates (yield classes)
- stand management regimes (existing and/or intended).

This information might be readily available from previous forest surveys, or may be based on assumptions. The characteristics are used to assign standard results from forest carbon accounting models to each stand, as illustrated in Figure 1.1.

Currently there are four main models that could be applied to this approach in Britain – the CEH C-FLOW model and the Forest Research CARBINE, CSORT and BSORT models. While currently BSORT is purely a model of biomass in standing trees, the C-FLOW model can also provide estimates of carbon in forest litter and soils as well as harvested wood products, while CARBINE can also estimate the potential reductions in emissions due to utilisation of harvested wood as a source of bioenergy and renewable material.

All existing forest carbon accounting models in use in Britain refer to the Forestry Commission's yield tables (Edwards and Christie, 1981) for basic growth and yield predictions. The actual growing stock and therefore the carbon stock observed in an individual stand of trees may deviate significantly from model predictions, particularly those given in the underlying standard yield tables. For this reason, estimates of carbon stocks derived in this way are only precise for large collections (*i.e.* hundreds or more) of stands. Moreover, the Forestry Commission yield tables only represent a relatively limited set of management regimes which will not always be representative of actual stand management. When stand management departs systematically from the assumptions in the yield tables this could lead to biased estimates of forest carbon stocks and stock changes. The Forest Research CSORT model is being designed to work in conjunction with new dynamic models of forest growth and yield to enable the representation of a wider range of possible stand management regimes.



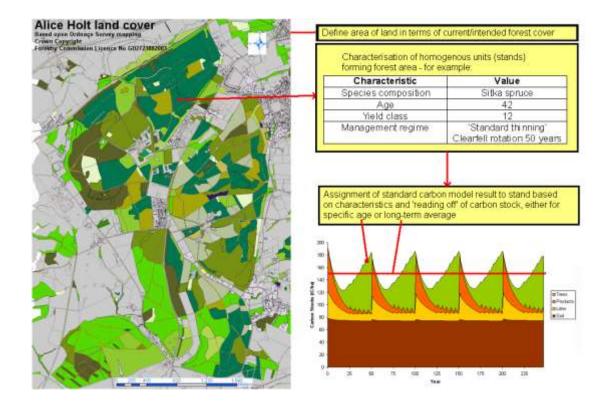


Figure 1.1 Illustration of basic principles of model-based evaluation applied to estimation of carbon stocks in an existing forest. The example standard result for forest carbon stocks is based on the CEH C-FLOW carbon accounting model (Dewar, 1990, 1991; Dewar and Cannell, 1992).

The issues of precision and, more importantly, accuracy in model-based estimates of forest carbon stocks could be addressed by carrying out a supporting survey of actual carbon stocks, which could be used to quality assure and, if necessary, adjust model estimates. However, reference to survey assessments suggests the case for adoption of one of the four survey- or inventory-based approaches described below.

The model-based approach is not considered further within this document, although specific models are applied in Sections 4 and 5 of the Carbon Assessment Protocol in order to derive realistic estimates of individual tree stem volume, crown and root biomass *etc.*

1.1.2. Full survey

This approach is most suitable for the estimation of carbon stocks and stock changes in very small woodlands, perhaps consisting of less than 3000 trees. This might occur when making an assessment in approximately 1 hectare of dense, young trees or in several tens of hectares of trees approaching 'parkland' spacing (beyond 10 metres).

Forestry Commission

The full survey approach is therefore most relevant to very small scale woodlands or forest carbon management forests. The approach draws on existing well-established forest mensuration techniques, particularly those employed in the periodic assessment of the growing stock in permanent forest sample plots. Permanent sample plots are used routinely for characterising the growth and yield of distinct areas of woodland as illustrated in Figure 1.2.

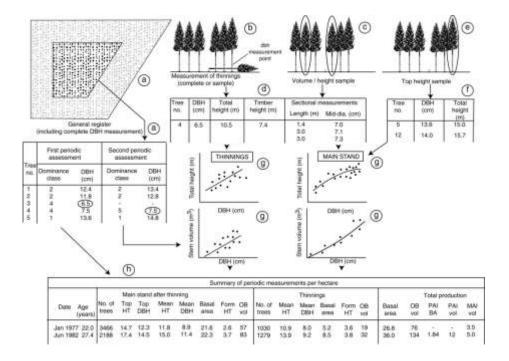


Figure 1.2 Illustration of periodic assessment of growing stock in a clearly delineated, discrete area of woodland. Labels (a)-(h) are discussed in the main text below.

The steps in the assessments involve (see labels in Figure 1.2):

- a) Delineation of area containing trees to be assessed followed by a 'General register assessment', *i.e.* counting, measurement of dbh and classification (*e.g.* competitive status or position in canopy) of all trees in the area.
- b) Marking of any trees being removed as thinnings and direct assessment of stem volume of all or a *sample* of them.
- c) Assessment of total height (and possibly stem volume) of a sample of the standing trees after removal of any thinnings.
- d) Tabulation of dbh, height and volume information for thinnings and standing trees.
- e) Assessment of total height on a sample of dominant standing trees.
- f) Tabulation of dbh and height information for dominant trees.
- g) Analysis of correlations between tree height and stem volume to establish relationships with tree dbh.



 h) Combining of General Register assessments with height and volume analyses to compute summary stand-level results for the stand (*e.g.* top height, mean dbh, overbark (OB) standing volume). The results for two periodic assessments, made in January 1977 and June 1982, are shown in this illustration.

Methods such as those employed in the measurement of permanent sample plots can extended quite simply to the periodic assessment of carbon stocks in clearly delineated, discrete areas of trees (Figure 1.3).

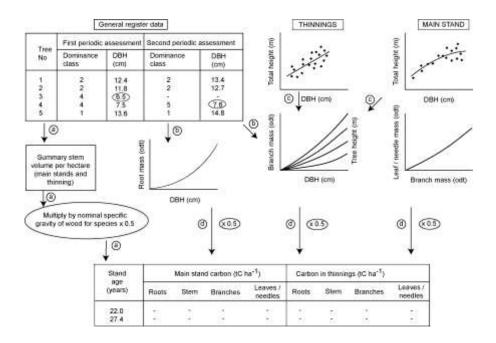


Figure 1.3 Illustration of periodic assessment of carbon stocks in a clearly delineated, discrete area of woodland. Labels (a)-(d) are discussed in the main text below.

Typically, the steps taken in such an approach would involve (see labels in Figure 1.3):

- a) Preparation of General Register of trees followed by working up of summary results for stem volume per hectare in trees, as described in Figure 1.2. Stem biomass per hectare can be derived from an estimate of stem volume by multiplying the volume by a standard value for the nominal specific gravity for the wood (Lavers and Moore, 1983). Stem carbon per hectare can be derived in turn from stem biomass by assuming a carbon content for wood of 0.5 (Matthews, 1993).
- b) Estimation of root, branches and foliage biomass of trees in the General Register through application of an appropriate allometric equation. Carbon in roots,



branches and foliage is then derived from the biomass estimate by assuming a carbon content for wood of 0.5 (Matthews, 1993).

- c) If allometric equations for root, branches or foliage biomass involve terms in tree total height or stem volume then reference is made to appropriate relationships between these variables and tree dbh derived as part of standard mensuration assessments (Figure 1.2g).
- d) Adding up results for tree root, branch and foliage carbon to obtain total root, branch and foliage carbon for all the trees (or per hectare, as required).

At this scale, when adopting this approach, there is the reassurance that every tree involved has been visited, counted and measured as part of the assessment. However, this does not guarantee a perfectly precise assessment. The calculations depend on a number of sequential assumptions, notably concerning interrelationships between tree dbh, height, stem volume and branch/root/foliage biomass. Estimation of stem carbon also depends on assumptions about wood density and all calculations involve reference to an assumed carbon content of biomass. Actual allometric relationships and conversion factors observed in particular stands of trees can exhibit systematic departures from predictions suggested by standard assumptions, therefore these need to be applied with care. There is a case for adopting a formal system for continuous periodic checking, quality assurance, updating and refinement of such standard relationships and assumptions.

Assessment Method E, fully explained in Section 4.2, is just one variant of a full survey as described above.

1.1.3. Plot-based survey

This approach is most suitable for the estimation of carbon stocks and stock changes in small forest estates or localities, typically involving less than 100 distinct stands of trees of arbitrary area.

The application of the approach involves defining the area of land relevant to the exercise and the breakdown of this land area into homogenous stands. Survey sample plots are put into each stand at random locations and basic mensuration assessments are made, typically (Figure 1.4):

• All trees are counted and classified for species and possibly characteristics such as competitive status and canopy position.

• A *systematic sample*¹ of the trees in the plot are measured for dbh. (In many situations all trees in the plot will be measured.)

Forestry Commission

• A smaller systematic sample of the trees in the plot are measured for total height and possibly other variables (*e.g.* total height, crown width and depth, diameter at different points on the stem).

Other variables may also be measured within the sample plots, such as dead wood, young regenerating trees and even soil characteristics.

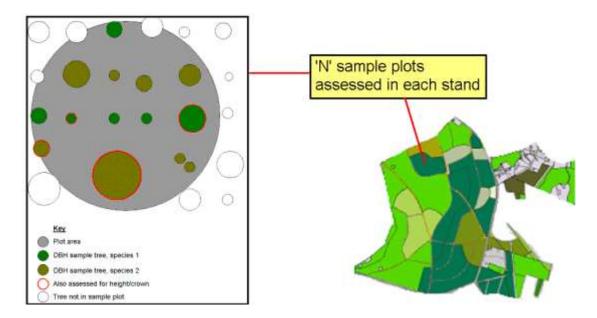


Figure 1.4 Illustration of basic principles of a plot-based survey for estimation of carbon stocks in a small forest estate. An example of assessments taken in a circular-shaped plot is shown.

The numbers of plots required and their shape and area will be determined by the statistical details of the survey being undertaken, including the required level of precision of the carbon stock results. The Forestry Commission has published standard procedures for mensuration assessments in stands (Matthews and Mackie, 2006; Mackie and Matthews, 2008), including recommendations for numbers of plots required for stands of different areas, selection of plot shape (circular or rectangular) and plot area, the latter generally depending on the density of the trees being measured. However, survey details may vary from these recommendations depending on specific objectives.

¹ In a systematic sample, the sampling units (sample trees) are selected such that they are evenly distributed (for example at the intersections of a grid) within the boundary of the area being assessed (in this case, the sample plot).

The processing and analysis of the survey sample plot measurements on trees typically involves:

- Computation of basic mensurational results for each stand (numbers of trees, *basal area, quadratic mean dbh*, stem volume, *top height* and/or mean height).
- Estimation of tree and stand biomass (by component, *e.g.* root, stem, branch, foliage) through reference to standard allometric relationships with respect to tree dbh, height *etc.*
- Estimation of tree and stand carbon from biomass by reference to standard values for carbon content (typically 0.5 see Matthews, 1993).

Plot-based surveys usually conform to well-established statistical designs, consequently the calculation of results and estimation of uncertainties is straightforward. However, although quite measurement-intensive, as with full surveys the calculations depend on assumptions about interrelationships between tree dbh, height, stem volume and branch/root/foliage biomass as well as biomass carbon content. There is a case for adopting a formal system for continuous periodic checking, quality assurance, updating and refinement of such standard relationships and assumptions.

Assessment Methods A to D, fully explained in Section 4.1 below, are practical applications of the plot-based methodology described above. Each of Methods A-D is applicable in different situations; the choice of the appropriate method is guided by the decision tree illustrated in Figure 4.1.

1.1.4. Two-stage survey

This approach is most suitable for the estimation of carbon stocks and stock changes in moderately sized forest estates or localities, typically consisting of collection of stands with a total area of up to 5000 hectares.

The aim of two-stage sampling is to achieve comprehensiveness by making abbreviated assessments in all stands, while also achieving acceptable accuracy and precision by making plot-based assessments in a sample of stands. The plot-based assessments are used in the analysis of survey data to quality-assure and 'calibrate' the more comprehensive abbreviated assessments.

The application of the approach involves defining the area of land relevant to the exercise and the breakdown of this land area into homogenous stands.

Е



Assessments in all stands

In each stand, abbreviated (generally stand-level) assessments are made which may include some or all of:

- Total canopy occupancy of trees in stand.
- Relative canopy occupancy of different tree species.
- Numbers of trees per hectare by species (qualitative visual assessment).
- Basal area per hectare by species (qualitative visual assessment or possibly relascope sweep – see Matthews and Mackie, 2006; Mackie and Matthews, 2008).
- Stand quadratic mean dbh by species (qualitative visual assessment, possibly supported by measurement of a nominated `mean tree').
- Stand top and/or mean height by species (qualitative visual assessment, possibly supported by hypsometer measurement of a nominated point in canopy).

These assessments might be taken at a series of points in the stand, at one specific point or during a 'walk through', as appropriate and as defined for a particular procedure to achieve specified objectives.

Assessments in a sample of stands

In a specified sample of stands (perhaps 100 stands selected at random), plot-based assessments are carried out according to the principles described for a plot-based survey.

The processing and analysis of the survey measurements on trees typically involves steps as already described for a plot-based survey. The results for conventional mensurational variables such as mean dbh and top height are used to quality-assure and, if necessary, calibrate the abbreviated results for all stands (see example in Figure 1.5 on page 15). These quality-assured assessments can then be worked up for all subcompartments into estimates of tree and stand biomass in a similar manner to plot-based measurements by reference to standard allometric relationships and ultimately estimates of carbon stocks can be estimated.

As with plot-based surveys, there is a case for adopting a formal system for continuous periodic checking, quality assurance, updating and refinement of such standard relationships and assumptions used in calculation of survey results.

Two-stage surveys are not considered further in the current Carbon Assessment Protocol.



1.1.5. Sample-based inventory

Forestry Commission

This approach is most suitable for the estimation of carbon stocks and stock changes in very large forest estates or expanses of woodland, typically consisting of collection of stands with a total area of many thousands or even millions of hectares. This includes situations encountered involving the forests for an entire country or significant region, and is therefore applicable to national inventories.

The inventory approaches employed in different countries display many similarities, although there are often significant differences in the details. The essential features include:

- A statistically based survey of a sample of the total area of forest.
- Assessment of the species composition, age structure, productive potential, growing stock and other features of interest in the sample area(s), depending on the objectives of the inventory.
- Analysis of the results for the sample area(s) to estimate the species composition, age structure, productive potential, growing stock and other features of interest in the entire forest area, with known uncertainty.

The description presented below concentrates on the methodology currently under development for the latest National Forest Inventory (NFI) in Britain.



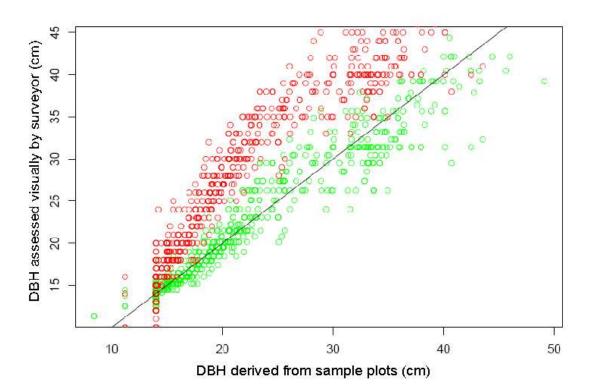


Figure 1.5 Illustration of how sample plot-based results can be used to quality-assure and calibrate abbreviated (often visual) stand-level assessments of mensurational variables, taking the example of mean dbh. The visual assessments made by a surveyor are shown plotted against observations derived from sample plots. Before calibration (red circles), the bias in the surveyor's assessments is apparent. The green circles show the adjusted assessments following calibration. Graph provided by Prof. Hubert Hasenauer, University of Natural Resources and Applied Life Sciences, Vienna.

Selection of sample areas

The approach to sampling forest areas has been designed to enable countries and smaller regions to adopt enhanced sampling to derive compatible estimates of carbon stocks and stock changes for specified localities with greater precision than would be offered by the basic inventory for England, Scotland or Wales, as required.

Currently, the proposed basic inventory sampling scheme in each country involves (Figure 1.6):

- Digital mapping, through interpretation of aerial photographs, of all forest areas with an area of at least 0.5 hectare in advance of selection of sample areas.
- Superposition of an 8 km x 8 km grid onto map. Identification of a 1 hectare square in the southwest corner of each of these grid squares. If the 1 hectare



square contains at least 0.05 ha of woodland, then the square is included as part of a systematic sample of forest areas.

 Identification of a further sample of 1 hectare squares containing woodland by random selection. (Squares containing partial areas of woodland are selected with less frequency than squares formed completely of woodland – rules are defined to determine these relative frequencies.)

The total number of 1 hectare sample squares is selected to achieve target levels of precision in the results for variables of interest at the appropriate national or regional scale. Currently, the NFI sampling scheme aims to cover approximately 1% of the total forest area in England, Scotland and Wales.

The NFI sampling scheme is an effective compromise between efficient statistical design and a requirement for flexibility in inventory objectives. The adoption of a primarily random sampling scheme for location of 1 hectare squares makes it possible to very easily enhance the basic level of sampling in particular areas of woodland in small regions or localities within the countries, in order to address the requirements of local stakeholders for more detailed or precise inventory information.



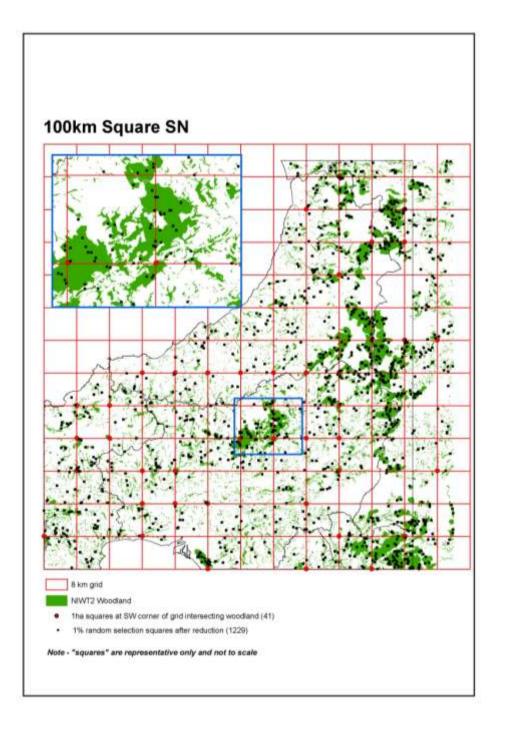


Figure 1.6 The basic forest area sampling scheme for NFI, illustrated for a 100 km x 100 km region covering part of south-west Wales. The forest area map is shown, as are the locations of 1 hectare sample squares coincident with 8 km x 8 km basic sampling grid. Also shown are randomly located 1 hectare sample squares representing approximately 1% of the forest area in the region.



Survey of sample areas.

Currently, the proposed survey assessments in each 1 hectare sample square are based on the general surveying principles described earlier, including an element of two-stage sampling (Figure 1.7):

- The area within the 1 hectare square is broken down into homogenous stands (with a minimum total woodland area of 0.05 ha) and areas not containing woodland. (In many situations, the 1 ha square will consist of a single section of woodland.)
- Abbreviated (generally stand-level) assessments are made in each stand within the square.
- Plot-based assessments are made in one stand within the square, selected with probability proportional to the area of the stand falling within the square.

The abbreviated stand-level and plot-based assessments made in the square are similar to those described earlier for two-stage sampling. The main purpose of the abbreviated assessments is to determine the species composition and canopy area occupied within each stand. The plot-based assessments are designed to characterise the growing stock in the stand and also to quality-assure the stand-level assessments.

The processing and analysis of the survey measurements for each 1 hectare square follows the principles described for a two-stage survey. The summary results for all the 1 hectare squares are used to derive estimates of the growing stock (and carbon stocks) for the total forest area from which they have been sampled, with due regard to the statistical design of the inventory.

As with plot-based and two-stage surveys, there is a case for adopting a formal system for continuous periodic checking, quality assurance, updating and refinement of such standard relationships and assumptions used in calculation of survey results.

The national inventory approach is designed to work in close conjunction with the recently updated Forestry Commission forecast system. This should permit the simulation of future carbon stocks and stock changes in forests in England, Scotland and Wales based directly on the baseline national inventories and appropriate scenarios for future forest management.



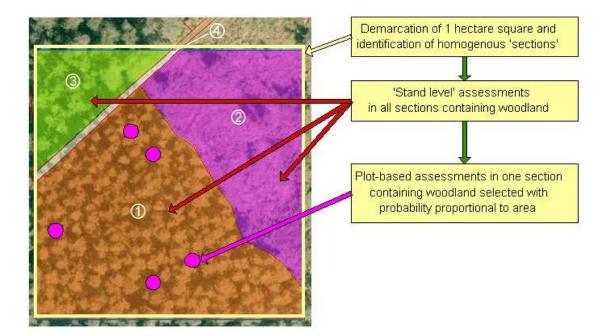


Figure 1.7 Illustration of the assessments applied in the 1 hectare sample squares of the NFI inventory. This example square contains four 'sections' – three distinct stands and one distinct area not containing trees. Conventions are set for the minimum size of sections, including a minimum area of 0.05 hectare.



A fundamental requirement of any form of inventory is that the extent of the resource is unambiguously delineated. The easiest way of achieving this is usually to clearly indicate the boundaries of the assessment on some form of map, whether this is paperbased or contained in a geographic information system (GIS). This information should subsequently be included with the *Project Design Document* (PDD) required in order to comply with the Forestry Commission's Woodland Carbon Code (Forestry Commission, 2010), which states:

"The project area should be clearly defined using appropriate maps, identifying all relevant aspects of the woodland resource, including any special characteristics and/or sensitive areas. Description of the woodland resource should include all relevant aspects of physical, silvicultural, ecological, archaeological, social and landscape features and any other special characteristics, including adjacent areas that provide critical ecosystem services (e.g. hydrological services, erosion control) or habitats for any protected or threatened species."

It is essential this map should clearly indicate any areas of open ground in order that the subsequent calculations, on which the carbon assessment is based, exclude unproductive areas within the project.

The reader is directed to the latest published version² of the code for more detail of the current requirements. Specific information about mapping can be found on the relevant Woodland Carbon Code web page (<u>www.forestry.gov.uk/forestry/INFD-</u><u>8TQTMA#mappingrules</u>).

² At the time of writing, latest version of the code can be freely downloaded from the Forestry Commission's website at: <u>www.forestry.gov.uk/carboncode</u>



3. Stratification

Woodland areas are commonly a composite of several populations of trees owing to differences in species, age-class distribution, stocking density and growth rate, each with a different volume per hectare. If you were to assess such a variable *population* as a single entity you would, at best, need to take a very large sample in order to account for the variation in your population of trees and, at worst, may also end up with a biased sample.

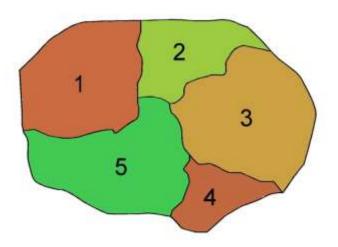
Assessing the amount of carbon in a standing woodland resource is therefore easier to achieve if the woodland area is first sub-divided into relatively uniform blocks, or *strata*. Each *stratum* will comprise an area of woodland of approximately the same type and stage of growth, be this a single contiguous block or a number of physically separate stands. It is therefore essential that the identity of the stratum is defined without ambiguity. For example, division may be done on the basis of age class, species and age class, volume per hectare, altitude, *etc.* If at all possible, the characteristics used as the basis for stratification should be the same those to be estimated by the sampling procedure. In the case of carbon assessment, this will be volume per hectare by tree species and storey.

Two common forms of stratification are: (i) area-based stratification, where spatially disparate areas of land are grouped together as a single stratum based on the characteristics of the woodland they contain (as illustrated in Figure 3.1) and (ii) storey-based stratification, where trees growing on the same area of land are grouped into strata based on height-class, size-class and/or species (as illustrated in Figure 3.2).

Irrespective of the basis of stratification adopted, the basic rules are as follows:

- the variation within a stratum must be less than the variation between strata (otherwise stratification has either been incorrectly carried out or is unnecessary);
- **2.** you must be able to unambiguously assign each sampling unit (for example, each tree) into one, and only one, stratum;
- **3.** the sample plots within a single stratum **must** be of uniform shape and area, however different sized sample plots can be used in different strata;
- **4.** each stratum must contain at least two *sampling units* in order to allow the calculation of a mean value and, if desired, a statistical variance.





| Compartment | Species | YC | Planting year | Area (ha) | Stratum |
|-------------|---------|----|---------------|-----------|---------|
| 1 | OK | 8 | 2008 | 2.4 | I |
| 2 | BI | 8 | 2007 | 2.1 | II |
| 3 | OK | 6 | 2006 | 2.6 | I |
| 4 | SP | 14 | 1978 | 1.5 | III |
| 5 | AH | 8 | 2006 | 2.8 | II |

Figure 3.1: A simple example of stratification within a small area of woodland. In this example, the five compartments are allocated into three strata. (For standard species abbreviations, please see Appendix 2).

Figure 3.3 on page 24 is given as an aid to stratification and to the classification of strata as "uniform" or "variable". In general, a stratum will be classed as "variable" if the variation exceeds 3 years in age or 4 metres in *top height* or if it has an unusually wide dbh range.

A rough estimate to establish whether the dbh range is unusual can be obtained by measuring the dbh of the largest and smallest marked measurable trees in a sample of 20, taken consecutively in a line through the stand. Add the measurements together and consult Table 3.1 on page 25 to find the normal maximum dbh range associated with this figure (*e.g.* if the smallest dbh is 14 cm and the largest dbh is 50 cm, total 64 cm, from Table 3.1 the normal maximum range is 27 cm). If the sample range is greater than the normal maximum dbh range given in Table 4.1, as in the above example, then the dbh distribution can be regarded as unusually wide. It is advisable to repeat this exercise at least 3 or 4 times to get a reasonable impression of the dbh range in a stand.



Once the stand has been stratified, a suitable sampling method must be chosen for each stratum and the detailed sampling and measurement instructions followed accordingly. Figure 4.1 on page 26 provides an aid to selecting the correct sampling method.

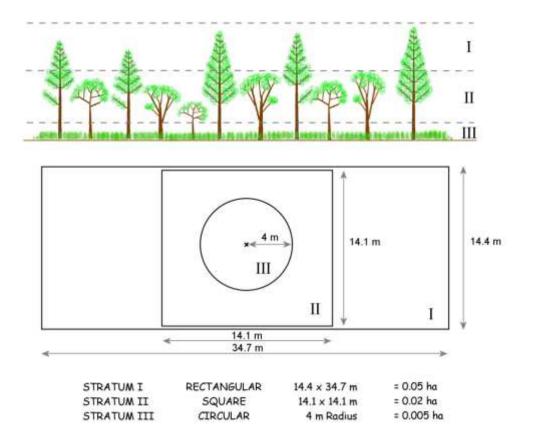


Figure 3.2: A simple example of stratification within a single stand containing three identifiable storeys. In this example, concentric sample plots are being used in order to sample the different strata – overstorey (I), understorey (II) and regeneration (III). A 0.05 hectare rectangular plot has been selected in order to sample sufficient of the relatively sparse overstorey trees (stratum I). A 0.02 hectare square plot has been selected in order to contain sufficient numbers of the more closely spaced understorey trees (stratum II). A circular 0.05 hectare plot has been selected for sampling the dense regeneration on the forest floor (stratum III).

Forestry Commission

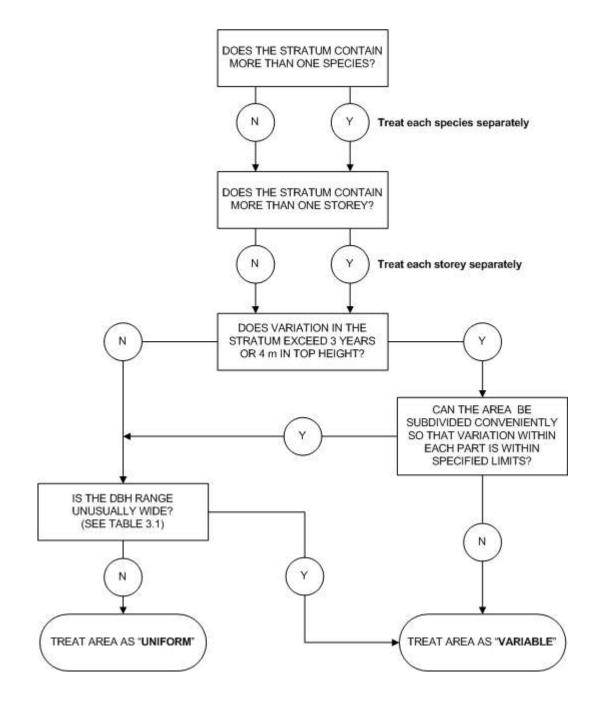


Figure 3.3: Key to stratification and deciding whether a stratum is classed as "uniform" or "variable.

Forestry Commission Carbon assessment protocol \mathcal{E}

| Table 3.1: Evaluation of dbh range (from Matthews & N | Mackie, 2006). |
|---|----------------|
|---|----------------|

| Largest + smallest dbh (cm) | Maximum dbh range (cm) | Largest + smallest dbh (cm) | Maximum dbh range (cm) | Largest + smallest dbh (cm) | Maximum dbh range (cm) |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 18 | 7 | 46 | 19 | 74 | 32 |
| 20 | 7 | 48 | 20 | 76 | 33 |
| 22 | 8 | 50 | 21 | 78 | 34 |
| 24 | 9 | 52 | 22 | 80 | 35 |
| 26 | 10 | 54 | 23 | 82 | 36 |
| 28 | 11 | 56 | 24 | 84 | 37 |
| 30 | 12 | 58 | 25 | 86 | 38 |
| 32 | 13 | 60 | 26 | 88 | 39 |
| 34 | 14 | 62 | 27 | 90 | 40 |
| 36 | 15 | 64 | 27 | 92 | 41 |
| 38 | 16 | 66 | 28 | 94 | 42 |
| 40 | 16 | 68 | 29 | 96 | 43 |
| 42 | 17 | 70 | 30 | 98 | 44 |
| 44 | 18 | 72 | 31 | 100 | 45 |



4. Estimating the volume of the tree growing stock

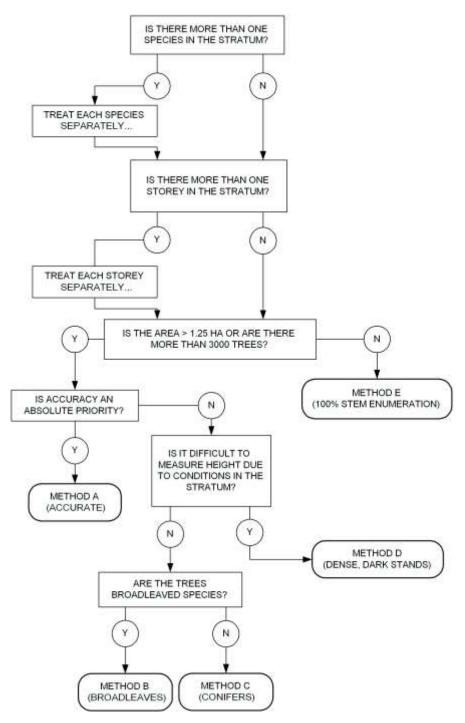


Figure 4.1: The decision tree for determining the most appropriate method of achieving a tree volume estimate.

26 | Version 2.0 |

T.A.R. Jenkins et al.

05/03/2018

1

Before the quantity of carbon within a woodland can be calculated, the volume of timber contained within the growing stock must be estimated. The method used to make this estimation is dependent on the nature and extent of the resource being assessed. In a small woodland resource, this may be achieved through a 100% assessment (census) of the growing stock. It is usually considerably more efficient to estimate the volume of growing stock in a larger forest resource through some form of sampling. The method of sampling and number of samples is determined by the extent and variability of the area of interest. Figure 4.1 above illustrates the decision tree that should be used in order to determine the most appropriate method of achieving a tree volume estimate.

4.1. METHODS A-D: Plot-based assessments

4.1.1. Introduction

Forestry Commission

These methods are applicable for use in woodlands greater than 1.25 hectares in extent or where there are more than 3000 tree stems and involve setting up sample plots, counting and measuring all trees within the plots. Sample trees are allocated to one of three categories according the size criteria given in Table 4.1.1. Each category should be sampled separately according to the methods detailed in section 4.1.4 and subsequent calculations carried out as specified in section 4.1.5. The plot-based results are used to derive per hectare values for each tree category which are then scaled up to the net size of the stand.

| Size category | Definition |
|---------------|--|
| Seedling | A living stem less than 50 centimetres tall. |
| Sapling | A living stem greater than 50 centimetres tall and with a dbh less than 7 centimetres. |
| Tree | A living stem with a dbh greater than 7 centimetres. |

 Table 4.1.1:
 A definition of the size categories used in the plot-based assessment.

There are four plot-based methods of carbon assessment for trees. Method A is the most accurate and can be used for all species, but requires the felling of a number of sample trees. Method B applies only to broadleaved tree species and all measurements are made on standing trees. Method C applies only to conifers and all measurements

are again made on standing trees. Method D applies only to pure even-aged stands where conditions make tree height measurements difficult to take from most trees.

The following *aide memoir* may help you to remember which method to use:

- Method A Accurate, but will only rarely be used in practice
- Method B **B**roadleaves will almost always be assessed this way
- Method C *C*onifers will usually be assessed using this method
- Method D **D**ense and **D**ark stands may require this technique.

The sample plots do not need to be permanently marked, as the plot-based methods listed above, and fully described below, do not require that the same sample plots are enumerated on successive measurement occasions. It may however aid checking, in the event of seemingly erroneous data becoming apparent during the subsequent calculations, if plots are temporarily marked in order to assist relocation in the short-term.

4.1.2. Pre-field work

A plot size containing 7 to 20 trees should be chosen. Where the plant rows can still be clearly seen rectangular plots should be used, otherwise use circular plots. Table 4.1.2 for circular and square plots) and Table 4.1.3 (for rectangular plots) give possible plot dimensions. The chosen plot size and shape **must** be used for **all** plots in the stratum.

The net area of the stand must be measured carefully (*i.e.* the stocked area minus any unproductive land such as roads and rides). It is important that this is done with accuracy and that stand boundaries are checked on the ground as this can introduce a large source of error when scaling up the per hectare averages.

| | Plot area (ha) | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|----------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|
| | 0.005 | 0.01 | 0.02 | 0.05 | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1.00 |
| Circular plot | | | | | | | | |
| radius | 4.0 | 5.6 | 8.0 | 12.6 | 17.8 | 25.2 | 39.9 | 56.4 |
| (m) | | | | | | | | |
| Square plot | | | | | | | | |
| side length | 7.1 | 10.0 | 14.1 | 22.4 | 31.6 | 44.7 | 70.7 | 100.0 |
| (m) | | | | | | | | |

Plot width (number of rows included) **Average** 3 rows 4 rows 6 rows 9 rows spacing Distance in metres along the row to give a plot area of between 0.005 ha 0.01 ha 0.02 ha 0.05 ha 0.10 ha rows (m) 1.5 11.1 m 22.2 m 33.3 m 55.6 m 74.1 m 1.6 10.4 m 20.8 m 31.2 m 52.1 m 69.4 m 1.7 9.8 m 19.6 m 29.4 m 49.0 m 65.4 m 61.7 m 1.8 9.3 m 27.8 m 46.3 m 18.5 m 1.9 8.8 m 17.5 m 26.3 m 43.9 m 58.5 m 2.0 8.3 m 16.7 m 25.0 m 41.7 m 55.6 m 2.1 7.9 m 15.9 m 23.8 m 39.7 m 52.9 m 2.2 7.6 m 15.2 m 22.7 m 37.9 m 50.5 m 2.3 7.2 m 14.5 m 21.7 m 48.3 m 36.2 m 2.4 6.9 m 13.9 m 20.8 m 34.7 m 46.3 m 2.5 6.7 m 13.3 m 20.0 m 33.3 m 44.4 m 2.6 32.1 m 6.4 m 12.8 m 19.2 m 42.7 m 2.7 6.2 m 12.3 m 18.5 m 30.9 m 41.2 m 2.8 6.0 m 11.9 m 17.9 m 29.8 m 39.7 m 2.9 28.7 m 38.3 m 5.7 m 11.5 m 17.2 m

Table 4.1.3Rectangular plot dimensions for specified plot areas in stands where rows
are clearly visible



4.1.3. Equipment required

For fieldwork, you will require:

- sufficient blank data collection forms (see Appendix 7), possibly printed on weather-resistant paper
- a pencil or pen with waterproof ink
- a centimetre rule or carpenter's tape (suitable for measuring the heights of seedlings up to 50 cm tall, if present)
- a length tape (such as a 20 or 30 m logger's tape) suitable for laying out sample plots and measuring other horizontal distances
- a rounded-down diameter tape or tree callipers (for measuring tree diameters at breast height)
- an instrument (hypsometer or clinometer) suitable for measuring tree heights

4.1.4. Field work

An appropriate number of sample plots must be located at random throughout each stratum (the number of plots is determined by the size and variability of the stratum, refer to Table 4.1.4 for a guide). Rectangular plots should be of the same size and shape, two of the sides should be parallel to the planting rows and mid way between two adjacent rows. The centre points of circular plots should be located randomly. All plots must be at least 5m from the edge of the stand.

Where stands have been line thinned previously, and so there are gaps in the canopy which will not close before the next thinning, these should be treated as open land and should not be included in any plot. However, plot boundaries can be less than 5m away from the edge of thinned lines within a stand.

| Area of stratum | Uniform stratum | Variable stratum |
|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 0.5 – 2.0 ha | 6 | 8 |
| 2.0 – 10.0 ha | 8 | 12 |
| Over 10.0 ha | 10 | 16 |

Table 4.1.4The recommended number of sample plots



Seedlings

At each sampling point, count and record the number of living seedlings of each species within a 5.6 metre radius (0.01 hectare) sample plot. Using a ruler, estimate and record the height (in centimetres) of 20 seedlings of each species. Individuals making up this seedling height sample should be representative of the seedlings present and should be selected from positions distributed evenly within the regeneration in the plot. Where there are fewer than 20 seedlings present, all should be assessed for height.

In situations where there is a relatively dense carpet of regeneration (>5000 seedlings per hectare), the above method is likely to be unworkable due to the high number of seedlings that would be included in each plot. In such situations, reduce the plot radius to 4.0 metres (0.005 hectare) or 1.8 metres (0.001 hectare) such that there is likely to be a minimum of 20 seedlings per plot.

A pro-forma seedling data collection form is presented in Appendix 7.

N.B. The same plot size and shape must be maintained within a single stratum.

Saplings

At each sampling point, count and record the number of living saplings of each species within a 5.6 metre radius (0.01 hectare) sample plot. Measure and record the heights of the 3 saplings of each species closest to the centre of each plot. Where there are fewer than 3 saplings of a particular species, the heights of all should be measured.

Where a species constitutes less than 10% of the total tree numbers, this should be treated as a "minor species" and grouped with the most similar alternative species present in the woodland.

A pro-forma sapling data collection form is presented in Appendix 7.

Trees

Please note: where sample plots are being used, Method B or Method C will normally be the most appropriate to use in the assessment of carbon projects. Method A should **only** be used in situations where accuracy is of paramount importance and where it is possible to fell volume sample trees without compromising the project. Method D should **only** be used when stand conditions make the accurate measurement of height sample trees extremely difficult to achieve.



Method A: Fell sample trees

This is the most accurate method, but is expensive and only possible if trained tree fellers are available. A pro-forma data collection sheet is presented in Appendix 7.

- 1. Within each plot, measure and record by species the dbh of every living tree where this is 7 centimetres or greater.
- Identify the two trees of each species nearest to the plot centre; these will be your height sample trees. Where a species constitutes less than 10% of the total tree numbers, this should be treated as a "minor species" and grouped with the most similar alternative present in the woodland (see Appendix 3).
- 3. The sample trees should be felled and their dbh, total length (conifers only), timber length (broadleaves only) and mid-diameter recorded.

Method B: (Broadleaves only) Measure the timber height of sample trees

This is the default method for assessing strata containing broadleaved trees. A proforma data collection sheet is presented in Appendix 7.

- 1. Within each plot, measure and record by species the dbh of every living tree where this is 7 centimetres or greater.
- Identify the two trees of each species nearest to the plot centre; these will be your height sample trees. Where a species constitutes less than 10% of the total tree numbers, this should be treated as a "minor species" and grouped with the most similar alternative present in the woodland (see Appendix 3).
- 3. Measure and record dbh and timber height of the two height sample trees of each species.

Method C: (Conifers only) Measure the total height of sample trees

This is the default method for assessing strata containing conifers. A pro-forma data collection sheet is presented in Appendix 7.

- 1. Within each plot, measure and record by species the dbh of every living tree where this is 7 centimetres or greater.
- 2. Identify the two trees of each species nearest to the plot centre; these will be your height sample trees. Where a species constitutes less than 10% of the total tree numbers, this should be treated as a "minor species" and grouped with the most similar alternative present in the woodland (see Appendix 3).
- 3. Measure and record the dbh and total height of the two height sample trees of each species.



Forestry Commission

This method applies only to even-aged strata, and particularly those that may be very dense, where it is difficult to ascertain the height of most trees. Where a species constitutes less than 10% of the total tree numbers in a mixed-species stand, this should be treated as a "minor species" and grouped with the most similar alternative present in the woodland (see Appendix 3). You should use a separate data collection form for each species (blank forms are presented in Appendix 7, starting on page 155).

- 1. Within each plot, measure and record by species the dbh of every living tree where this is 7 centimetres or greater.
- 2. Identify the tree of largest diameter within 5.6 metres of the plot centre (*i.e.* within a 0.01 ha area); this will be your top height sample tree. If two species are present, the top height sample trees will be the tree of largest diameter of each species within 8.0 metres of the plot centre (*i.e.* within a 0.02 ha area). If more than two major species are present, the radius of the circle should be proportionately increased as indicated in Table 4.1.5. If no measurable trees of any component of the mixture is present in the appropriately-sized plot, this fact should be recorded on the appropriate data collection form.
- 3. Measure and record the total height of each of the top height sample trees identified in the previous step.

| Number of species present | Distance from plot centre (m) | Equivalent plot area (ha) |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1 | 5.6 | 0.01 |
| 2 | 8.0 | 0.02 |
| 3 | 9.8 | 0.03 |
| 4 | 11.3 | 0.04 |
| 5 | 12.6 | 0.05 |
| 6 | 13.8 | 0.06 |

Table 4.1.5The distance from plot centre within which to select the largest diameter
(top-height sample) trees in mixed-species strata.



4.1.5. Office work

Seedlings

No office work is required at this stage.

Saplings

Calculate the arithmetic mean height of the saplings of each species. The results will serve as estimates of the height of the representative sapling of each species.

Trees

Elements of the office work are common to all the plot-based methods described above. The key exception is the estimation of relevant tariff numbers, the method of which will vary according to which plot-based method has been used. All equations used in this section have been taken from Appendix 8 of Matthews and Mackie (2006).

- 1. Separately by species, estimate the total number of trees in the stratum.
 - a. Count the number of trees in each plot and add these together to give the total number of trees in all of the plots.
 - b. Add the areas of all the plots to give the total area of all plots.
 - c. Divide the total number of trees in all plots by the total area of all plots. The resultant figure is the average number of trees per hectare.
 - d. Multiply the average number of trees per hectare by the *net area* (in hectares) of the stratum to give an estimate the total number of trees present.
- 2. In order to calculate the mean volume per tree, and for subsequent biomass allocation, the quadratic mean dbh must be estimated.
 - a. From the trees measured, count the number falling into each rounded-down centimetre dbh class³.
 - b. Multiply the number of trees in each class by the square of the dbh. For example, if there were 5 trees in the 10cm dbh class, the calculation would be $5 \times 10^2 = 500$
 - c. Sum the results and divide the total by the number of trees measured.
 - d. Take the square root of the answer from the previous step. This is the quadratic mean dbh (the dbh of the tree of mean basal area)⁴. Round this number to the nearest 0.1 centimetres.

 $^{^{3}}$ All trees with dbh between 10.0 and 10.9 cm tree will fall into the 10 cm dbh class.

⁴ This calculation is outlined in section A1.2.2 on page 70 of Appendix 1 and illustrated in Figure A5.3 on page 100.



3. Find the appropriate tariff number. The exact mechanism of doing this will depend on which one of Methods A-D was used.

Method A: Using felled sample trees.

- a. Calculate the volume of each sample tree using the mid-diameter method⁵, that is:
 - Measure the length of each sample tree in metres. If this is more than 15 m, it is recommended that the sample tree is measured in two sections. This *must* be done if the length is greater than 20 m. For lengths up to 10 m, measured lengths are rounded down to the nearest 0.1 m. For lengths up to 20 m, measured lengths are rounded down to the nearest whole metre.
 - ii. Measure the diameter of the mid point of each sample tree (or section) in cm. The mid point of the sample tree (or each section) must be found by measuring half the rounded down length from the *butt end* of the log (or section). The measured mid diameter is rounded down to the nearest whole cm.
 - iii. The volume is calculated by using the mid diameter volume tables given in Mackie and Matthews (2008) or Matthews and Mackie (2006), or by using the following equation:

Volume in m³ =
$$\left(\frac{\pi \times d^2}{40000}\right) \times L$$

Where

d = mid diameter in cmL = length in m.

⁵ Further information on the mid diameter method of measurement is given in Matthews and Mackie (2006), Section 5.1, pages 112-113.



b. Use the sample tree's basal area and volume in **Equation 1** (below) to calculate the tariff number⁶. Round this to the nearest whole number.

| Equation 1 – Calculation of tariff number from volume and basal area | | | |
|--|---|--|--|
| $T = (3.174106384 \times a_1) + 0.138763302$ | | | |
| v | = tree tariff number = tree volume (m ³) | | |
| ba | = tree basal area (m ²), calculated as $\frac{\pi \times dbh^2}{40000}$ | | |
| aı | $= \frac{(v-0.005002986)}{(ba-0.003848451)}$ | | |

c. Find the average tariff number of all the sample trees. If this is not a whole number it should be rounded down.

⁶ Alternatively, use Table 46 from Matthews and Mackie (2006).



Method B: Broadleaves only.

- a. Use dbh, timber height and Equation 2 (below) to calculate the tariff number⁷ of each sample tree. Round this to the nearest whole number.
- b. Find the average tariff number of all the sample trees. If this is not a whole number it should be rounded down to the next whole tariff number.

Equation 2 – Estimation of a single tree tariff number (broadleaves)

 $T = a_1 + (a_2 \times h) + (a_3 \times dbh) + (a_4 \times dbh \times h)$

Where

T = tree tariff number

h = tree timber height (m)

dbh = tree diameter at breast height (cm)

 a_1 , a_2 , a_3 , and a_4 = species-specific constants (see Table 4.1.6).

| Tree Species | a1 | a ₂ | a 3 | a ₄ |
|--------------|----------|-----------------------|------------|----------------|
| oak | 5.88300 | 2.01230 | -0.0054780 | -0.0057397 |
| beech | 7.48490 | 1.92620 | -0.0037881 | -0.0082745 |
| sycamore | 9.76130 | 1.58670 | -0.0569660 | -0.0033867 |
| ash | 9.16050 | 2.02560 | -0.0668420 | -0.0044172 |
| birch | 5.62370 | 2.23800 | 0.0871700 | -0.0332620 |
| elm | 6.28870 | 1.69950 | 0.0285120 | -0.0069294 |
| poplar | 10.90625 | 1.05327 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

| Table 4.1.6 | Species-specific estimates of $a_1 - a_4$ for Equation 2 (above). |
|-------------|---|
|-------------|---|

1

⁷ Alternatively, use Single Tree Tariff Charts 13-19 from Matthews and Mackie (2006).



Method C: Conifers only.

- a. Use dbh, total height and Equation 3 (below) to calculate the tariff number⁸ of each sample tree. Round this to the nearest whole number.
- b. Find the average tariff number of all the sample trees. If this is not a whole number it should be rounded down.

| Equation | Equation 3 – Estimation of a single tree tariff number (conifers) | | |
|----------|---|---|--|
| | | $T = a_1 + (a_2 \times h) + (a_3 \times dbh)$ | |
| Where | h dbh | = tree tariff number = tree total height (m) = tree diameter at breast height (cm) = species-specific constants (see Table 4.1.7). | |

| Tree Species | a 1 | a ₂ | a ₃ |
|-------------------|------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Scots pine | 9.817387 | 1.177486 | -0.114174 |
| Corsican pine | 5.070842 | 1.754053 | -0.193834 |
| lodgepole pine | 8.855292 | 1.951643 | -0.689619 |
| Sitka spruce | 8.292030 | 1.771173 | -0.416509 |
| Norway spruce | 9.939311 | 1.985697 | -0.650625 |
| European larch | 5.562167 | 1.908473 | -0.426567 |
| Japanese larch | 8.478127 | 1.788768 | -0.449816 |
| Douglas fir | 10.397480 | 1.477313 | -0.325653 |
| western hemlock | 8.762511 | 1.959230 | -0.586275 |
| western red cedar | 10.637312 | 1.735383 | -0.630551 |
| grand fir | 6.565630 | 2.043490 | -0.591550 |
| noble fir | 7.028548 | 1.930016 | -0.373808 |

⁸ Alternatively, use Single Tree Tariff Charts 1-12 from Matthews and Mackie (2006).



Method D: Using top height.

- a. Separately by species, calculate the average total height of the sampled trees from all plots; this is the estimated top height for the stratum.
- b. Use the estimated stand top height with Equation 4 (below) to derive a stand tariff number⁹ for each species present.

Equation 4 – Estimation of stand tariff number:

 $T = a_1 + (a_2 \times h) + (a_3 \times h^2)$

Where

T = stand tariff number

h = stand top height (m)

 a_1 , a_1 , and a_3 = species-specific constants (see Table 4.1.8).

| Tree species | a1 | a ₂ | a ₃ |
|-----------------------|----------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Scots pine | 8.630479 | 1.026729 | 0.0 |
| Corsican pine | 4.447056 | 1.393702 | 0.0 |
| lodgepole pine | 3.777514 | 1.410159 | 0.0 |
| Sitka spruce | 6.217023 | 1.207543 | 0.0 |
| Norway spruce | 7.083164 | 1.159687 | 0.0 |
| European larch | 2.950717 | 1.390514 | 0.0 |
| Japanese/hybrid larch | 4.602287 | 1.36538 | 0.0 |
| Douglas fir | 6.037857 | 1.129738 | 0.0 |
| western hemlock | 6.938617 | 1.228069 | 0.0 |
| western red cedar | 5.048266 | 1.069130 | 0.0 |
| grand fir | 3.322768 | 1.371692 | 0.0 |
| noble fir | 3.674419 | 1.347000 | 0.0 |
| oak | 7.060415 | 1.219095 | -0.009778 |
| birch | 5.114527 | 1.137217 | -0.008290 |

| Table 4.1.8 | Species-specific estimates of $a_1 - a_3$ for Equation 4 (above). |
|-------------|---|
|-------------|---|

⁹ Alternatively, use Table 5 from Matthews and Mackie (2006).

4. Irrespective of which of plot sampling methods A-D was applied, use Tariff number and tree basal area with Equation 5 (below) to estimate the mean merchantable tree volume¹⁰.

Forestry Commission

Equation 5 – Calculation of volume from basal area and tariff number $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{a_1} + (\mathbf{a_2} \times \mathbf{ba})$ where $\mathbf{v} =$ tree volume (m³) ba = mean tree basal area (m²), calculated as $\frac{\pi \times (\text{quadratic meandbh})^2}{40000}$ $\mathbf{a_1} = (0.0360541 \times \text{T}) - (a2 \times 0.118288)$ $\mathbf{a_2} = 0.315049301 \times (\text{T} - 0.138763302)$ T = tree or stand tariff number.

5. Calculate the mean total stem volume by multiplying the mean merchantable tree volume (obtained above) by the appropriate value in Table 4.1.9.

| Mean dbh | Multiplication |
|----------|----------------|
| (cm) | factor |
| 7 | 1.30 |
| 8 | 1.19 |
| 9 | 1.15 |
| 10 | 1.12 |
| 11 | 1.09 |
| 12 | 1.07 |
| 13 | 1.06 |
| 14 | 1.05 |
| 15 | 1.04 |
| 16 | 1.03 |
| 17 | 1.03 |
| 18 | 1.02 |
| 19 | 1.02 |
| 20 | 1.02 |

| Mean dbh | Multiplication |
|----------|----------------|
| (cm) | factor |
| 21 | 1.02 |
| 22 | 1.01 |
| 23 | 1.01 |
| 24 | 1.01 |
| 25 | 1.01 |
| 26 | 1.01 |
| 27 | 1.01 |
| 28 | 1.01 |
| 29 | 1.01 |
| 30 | 1.01 |
| 31 | 1.01 |
| 32 | 1.01 |
| 33+ | 1.00 |
| | |

Table 4.1.9Factors for converting mean merchantable volume to mean
total stem volume.

¹⁰ Alternatively, use Table 46 from Matthews and Mackie (2006).

- 6. To find the total estimated stem volume in the stratum, multiply the unrounded estimated mean volume by the estimated total number of trees in the same stratum.
- 7. The total volume and quadratic mean diameter for each species in the stratum should be carried forward in order to estimate the biomass allocation for those trees (Section 5.2 on page 49).

4.1.6. Example Calculations

Forestry Commission

Example calculations are presented for some illustrative cases:

- For a uniform coniferous woodland (see Appendix 4, page 79),
- For a small-scale broadleaved woodland (see Appendix 5, page 91), and
- For a large-scale project (see Appendix 6, page 101).



4.2. METHOD E: Full tree count and dbh assessment

4.2.1. Introduction

This method is applicable for use in woodlands up to 1.25 hectares in extent or where there are up to 3000 tree stems. Tree species will be allocated to one of three categories according the size criteria given in Table 4.2.1. Each category should be sampled separately according to the methods detailed in sections 4.2.2 and 4.2.3 (below).

| Size category | Definition | |
|---------------|--|--|
| Seedling | A living stem less than 50 centimetres tall. | |
| Sapling | A living stem greater than 50 centimetres tall and with a dbh less than 7 centimetres. | |
| Tree | A living stem with a dbh greater than 7 centimetres. | |

 Table 4.2.1:
 A definition of the size categories used in the plot-based assessment.

An example calculation for a small mixed broadleaved woodland is given in Appendix 5.

4.2.2. Field work

Seedlings

At 10 systematically located points¹¹ within each stratum, count and record the number of living seedlings of each species within a 5.6 metre radius (0.01 hectare) sample plot.

In situations where there is a relatively dense carpet of regeneration (>5000 seedlings per hectare), the above method is likely to be unworkable due to the high number of seedlings that would be included in each plot. In such situations, reduce the plot radius to 4.0 metres (0.005 hectare) or 1.8 metres (0.001 hectare) such that there is likely to be a minimum of 20 seedlings per plot.

N.B. The same plot size must be maintained within a single stratum.

L

¹¹ A common way of doing this would be to locate the sample points at the intersections of a rectangular grid of appropriate dimensions to cover the whole stratum and yield the required number of sample points.



Saplings

Count and record the number of living saplings of each species within each stratum. Measure and record the heights and species of every nth sapling, according to the height sampling fraction specified in Table 4.2.2 below. For example: if you estimate that there are approximately 55 saplings of a particular species within the stratum, you should measure and record the height of every 5th sapling of that species counted.

Where a species constitutes less than 10% of the total tree numbers, this should be treated as a "minor species" and grouped with the most similar alternative species present in the woodland.

Trees

Visit each tree stem in turn. Measure and record by species the dbh of every living tree where this is 7 centimetres or greater.

For broadleaves only

Measure and record the *timber height*¹², the *total height*¹³ and dbh of the nth broadleaved tree of each species according to the height sampling fraction specified in Table 4.2.2 below.

For conifers only

Measure and record the **total height**¹² and dbh of the nth broadleaved tree of each species according to the height sampling fraction specified in Table 4.2.2 below.

Where a species constitutes less than 10% of the total tree numbers, this should be treated as a "minor species" and grouped with the most similar alternative present in the woodland.

¹² Required for the calculation of Tariff number.

¹³ Required for the calculation of crown biomass in a number of broadleaved species.



Table 4.2.2: Sampling fractions.

| Estimated number | dbh sampling | Height sampling |
|------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| of individuals | fraction | fraction |
| 10-20 | 1:1 | 1:1 |
| 21-30 | 1:1 | 1:2 |
| 31-40 | 1:1 | 1:3 |
| 41-50 | 1:1 | 1:4 |
| 51-60 | 1:1 | 1:5 |
| 61-70 | 1:1 | 1:6 |
| 71-80 | 1:1 | 1:7 |
| 81-90 | 1:1 | 1:8 |
| 91-100 | 1:1 | 1:9 |
| 101-200 | 1:1 | 1:10 |
| 201-400 | 1:2 | 1:10 |
| 401-600 | 1:4 | 1:10 |
| 601-800 | 1:6 | 1:10 |
| 801-1000 | 1:8 | 1:10 |
| 1001-1200 | 1:10 | 1:10 |
| 1201-1500 | 1:12 | 1:10 |
| 1501-2000 | 1:15 | 1:10 |
| 2001-2500 | 1:20 | 1:10 |
| 2501-3000 | 1:25 | 1:10 |
| >3000 | 1:30 | 1:10 |

4.2.3. Office work

Seedlings

- a. Separately by species, calculate the average height of the seedlings. This will be known as the height of the representative seedling of that species.
- b. Separately by species, estimate the total number of seedlings per hectare by adding together the total number of seedlings sampled and dividing by the total area of all the sample plots used.
- c. Multiply the per hectare value by the net area of the stratum to give the total number of seedlings of each species in the stratum



Saplings

- a. Separately by species, calculate the average height of the saplings. This will be known as the height of the representative sapling of that species.
- b. Separately by species, estimate the total number of saplings per hectare by adding together the total number of saplings sampled and dividing by the total area of all the sample plots used.
- c. Multiply the per hectare value by the net area of the stratum to give the total number of saplings of each species in the stratum

Trees

For each species:

- a. Use dbh, timber height and Equation 2 (for broadleaves, presented below) or total height and Equation 3 (for conifers, presented below) to calculate the tariff number¹⁴ of each sample tree. Round this to the nearest whole number.
- b. Find the average tariff number of all the sample trees. If this is not a whole number it should be rounded down to the next whole tariff number.

| Equation 2 – Estimation of a single tree tariff number (broadleaves) | | | |
|--|---|--|--|
| T = a ₁ + | $(a_2 \times h) + (a_3 \times dbh) + (a_4 \times dbh \times h)$ | | |
| Where T | = tree tariff number | | |
| h | = tree timber height (m) | | |
| dbh | = tree diameter at breast height (cm) | | |
| a_1 , a_2 , a_3 , and a_4 | = species-specific constants (see Table 4.2.3). | | |

| Tree Species | a1 | a ₂ | a 3 | a ₄ |
|--------------|----------|-----------------------|------------|----------------|
| oak | 5.88300 | 2.01230 | -0.0054780 | -0.0057397 |
| beech | 7.48490 | 1.92620 | -0.0037881 | -0.0082745 |
| sycamore | 9.76130 | 1.58670 | -0.0569660 | -0.0033867 |
| ash | 9.16050 | 2.02560 | -0.0668420 | -0.0044172 |
| birch | 5.62370 | 2.23800 | 0.0871700 | -0.0332620 |
| elm | 6.28870 | 1.69950 | 0.0285120 | -0.0069294 |
| poplar | 10.90625 | 1.05327 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

| Table 4 2 3 | Species-specific estimates of $a_1 - a_4$ for Equation 2 (above). |
|-------------|--|
| | Species specific contracts of a_1 at the Equation 2 (above). |

¹⁴ Alternatively, use Single Tree Tariff Charts 13-19 from Matthews and Mackie (2006).



| Equation 3 – Estimation of a single tree tariff number (conifers) | | | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|
| | $T = a_1 + (a_2 \times h) + (a_3 \times dbh)$ | | | |
| Where | h dbh | tree tariff number tree total height (m) tree diameter at breast height (cm) | | |
| | a_1 , a_2 , and a_3 | = species-specific constants (see Table 4.2.4). | | |
| | | | | |

| Tree Species | a 1 | a ₂ | a ₃ |
|-------------------|------------|-----------------------|----------------|
| Scots pine | 9.817387 | 1.177486 | -0.114174 |
| Corsican pine | 5.070842 | 1.754053 | -0.193834 |
| lodgepole pine | 8.855292 | 1.951643 | -0.689619 |
| Sitka spruce | 8.292030 | 1.771173 | -0.416509 |
| Norway spruce | 9.939311 | 1.985697 | -0.650625 |
| European larch | 5.562167 | 1.908473 | -0.426567 |
| Japanese larch | 8.478127 | 1.788768 | -0.449816 |
| Douglas fir | 10.397480 | 1.477313 | -0.325653 |
| western hemlock | 8.762511 | 1.959230 | -0.586275 |
| western red cedar | 10.637312 | 1.735383 | -0.630551 |
| grand fir | 6.565630 | 2.043490 | -0.591550 |
| noble fir | 7.028548 | 1.930016 | -0.373808 |

| Table 4.2.4 | Species-specific estimates of $a_1 - a_3$ for Equation 3 (above). |
|-------------|---|
|-------------|---|

- c. In order to calculate the mean volume per tree, and for subsequent biomass allocation, the quadratic mean dbh must be estimated as follows¹⁵:
 - i. For the trees of each species measured, count the number falling into each rounded-down centimetre dbh class¹⁶.
 - ii. Multiply the number of trees in each class by the square of the dbh. For example, if there were 5 trees in the 10cm dbh class, the calculation would be $5 \times 10^2 = 500$
 - iii. Sum the results and divide the total by the number of trees measured.

¹⁵ This calculation is also outlined in section A1.2.2 on page 70 of Appendix 1 and illustrated in Figure A5.3 on page 100.

 $^{^{16}}$ $\,$ All trees with dbh between 10.0 and 10.9 cm tree will fall into the 10 cm dbh class.

iv. Take the square root of the answer from the previous step. This is the quadratic mean dbh (the dbh of the tree of mean basal area). Round this number to the nearest 0.1 centimetres.

Forestry Commission

d. Use Tariff number and mean tree basal area with Equation 5 (presented below) to estimate the mean merchantable tree volume¹⁷ for each tree species.

Equation 5 – Calculation of volume from basal area and tariff number $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{a_1} + (\mathbf{a_2} \times \mathbf{ba})$ where $\mathbf{v} =$ tree volume (m³) ba = mean tree basal area (m²), calculated as $\frac{\pi \times (\text{quadratic mean dbh})^2}{40000}$ $\mathbf{a_1} = (0.0360541 \times \text{T}) - (\mathbf{a2} \times 0.118288)$ $\mathbf{a_2} = 0.315049301 \times (\text{T} - 0.138763302)$ T = tree or stand tariff number.

- e. Calculate the mean total stem volume by multiplying the mean merchantable tree volume (obtained above) by the appropriate value in Table 4.2.5.
- f. To find the total estimated stem volume in the stratum, multiply the unrounded estimated mean volume by the estimated total number of trees in the same stratum.
- g. The total volume and quadratic mean diameter for each species in the stratum should be carried forward in order to estimate the biomass allocation for those trees (Section 5.2 on page 49).

L

¹⁷ Alternatively, use Table 46 from Matthews and Mackie (2006).



| Table 4.2.5 | Factors for converting mean merchantable volume to mean |
|-------------|---|
| | total stem volume. |

| Mean dbh (cm) | Multiplication factor | |
|------------------|--------------------------|--|
| 7 | 1.30 | |
| 8 | 1.19 | |
| 9 | 1.15 | |
| 10 | 1.12 | |
| 11 | 1.09 | |
| 12 | 1.07 | |
| 13 | 1.06 | |
| 14 | 1.05 | |
| 15 | 1.04 | |
| 16 | 1.03 | |
| 17 | 1.03 | |
| 18 | 1.02 | |
| 19 | 1.02 | |
| 20 | 1.02 | |

| Mean dbh | Multiplication | |
|----------|----------------|--|
| (cm) | factor | |
| 21 | 1.02 | |
| 22 | 1.01 | |
| 23 | 1.01 | |
| 24 | 1.01 | |
| 25 | 1.01 | |
| 26 | 1.01 | |
| 27 | 1.01 | |
| 28 | 1.01 | |
| 29 | 1.01 | |
| 30 | 1.01 | |
| 31 | 1.01 | |
| 32 | 1.01 | |
| 33+ | 1.00 | |
| | | |

5. Biomass allocation

Forestry Commission

5.1. Introduction

For the purposes of the Forestry Commission's Carbon Assessment Protocol, an estimate of the total biomass contained within a tree is derived by summing estimates of biomass contained in the crown (including branches, twigs, leaves and any part of the main tree stem less than 7 cm diameter over bark), with the biomass estimates for the stem and roots.

The crown and root biomass equations stated in the original (2012) version of the Carbon Assessment Protocol overestimated the biomass content of larger trees. A new set of biomass equations has therefore been prepared for estimating the crown and root biomass, in oven-dry tonnes, of tree species grown in Great Britain.

The data available for calibrating biomass equations for use in Great Britain are generally limited, variable, and do not cover all species commonly grown as forest trees. In order to satisfactorily calibrate the biomass equations, it was therefore necessary to pool data. This approach has resulted in different species groupings for both crown and root biomass (see Table 5.2.2 and Table 5.2.3 for the eight species groups adopted for crown biomass, and Table 5.2.4 and Table 5.2.5 for the six species groups employed for root biomass).

Species for which no suitable calibration data exist are mapped to the relevant crown or biomass species grouping, based on perceived similarities in silvicultural and morphological characteristics of trees in the species groups which emerged during the development of the crown and root biomass equations. The resultant species mappings are presented in Table 5.2.6 (for broadleaves) and Table 5.2.7 (for conifers).

In this version of the Carbon Assessment Protocol, no separate biomass estimation is required for tree seedlings or saplings; the carbon content of these is estimated directly using the methods outlined in Sections 6.1 and 6.2.

5.2. Trees

The total biomass of the tree will fall into one of the following four categories:

- Roots: Consisting of below ground biomass and stump.
- Stem: The main trunk of the tree.
- Branches: Any woody material distal to the main stem including larger branches and twigs.
- Foliage: Leaves or needles.

For the purposes of this protocol, branches and foliage biomass will be estimated together (as "crown" biomass).

In order to estimate the total biomass for each tree species, you will:

- estimate the biomass content of the entire tree stem of the average tree in the stratum by multiplying mean total tree volume (estimated in step 5 of Section 4.1.5, or in Section 4.2.3) by the requisite nominal specific gravity (from Table 5.2.1 in Section 5.2.1);
- estimate the crown biomass of the average tree in the stratum (Section 5.2.2) using the quadratic mean dbh¹⁸;
- **3.** estimate the root biomass of the average tree in the stratum (Section 5.2.3) using the quadratic mean dbh¹⁸;
- **4.** estimate the total biomass for the average tree in the stratum by summing the stem, crown and root biomass components calculated in steps 1-3;
- **5.** multiply the average tree value from step 4 by the estimated total number of trees in the stratum in order to derive the total biomass in the stratum.

5.2.1. Stem biomass

Multiply the mean total tree volume (estimated in step 5 of Section 4.1.5 or Section 4.2.3) by the nominal specific gravity indicated in Table 5.2.1 (below) to give the biomass of the average tree stem of each species, in oven dry tonnes.

¹⁸ The calculation of quadratic mean dbh is outlined in section A1.2.2 on page 70 of Appendix 1 and illustrated in Figure A5.3 on page 100.

Table 5.2.1The nominal specific gravity (NSG) of timber from various tree species
grown in the UK (NSG values from Lavers and Moore, 1983).

Forestry Commission

| Species | Allocated Species | Nominal Specific |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|
| | | Gravity |
| | | (NSG) |
| Scots pine (SP) | XP, | 0.42 |
| Corsican pine (CP) | AUP, BIP, RAP, PDP | 0.40 |
| lodgepole pine (LP) | MOP, MCP | 0.39 |
| maritime pine (MAP) | | 0.41 |
| Weymouth pine (WEP) | | 0.29 |
| Sitka spruce (SS) | | 0.33 |
| Norway spruce (NS) | XS, XC, MC | 0.33 |
| Omorika spruce (OMS) | | 0.33 |
| European larch (EL) | | 0.45 |
| Japanese larch (JL) | | 0.41 |
| hybrid larch (HL) | | 0.38 |
| Douglas fir (DF) | | 0.41 |
| western hemlock (WH) | | 0.36 |
| western red cedar (RC) | JCR | 0.31 |
| Lawson cypress (LC) | | 0.33 |
| Leyland cypress (LEC) | | 0.38 |
| grand fir (GF) | RSQ, WSQ | 0.30 |
| noble fir (NF) | XF | 0.31 |
| silver fir (ESF) | | 0.38 |
| oak (OK) | POK, SOK | 0.56 |
| red oak (ROK) | | 0.57 |
| beech (BE) | | 0.55 |
| sycamore (SY) | NOM, RON, MB, XB | 0.49 |
| ash (AH) | | 0.53 |
| birch (BI) | | 0.53 |
| poplar (PO) | | 0.35 |
| sweet chestnut (SC) | | 0.44 |
| horse chestnut (HCH) | | 0.44 |
| alder (AR) | CAR, GAR, RAR, SAR, VAR | 0.42 |
| lime (LI) | CLI, SLI, LLI | 0.44 |
| elm (EM) | EEM, SEM | 0.43 |
| wych elm | | 0.50 |
| wild cherry, gean (WCH) | ВСН | 0.50 |
| hornbeam (HBM) | | 0.57 |
| raoul | | 0.37 |

For tree species not explicitly listed by name in Table 5.2.1 (above), refer to the "allocated species" column. (Standard species abbreviations are listed in Appendix 2 on page 75.)

5.2.2. Crown biomass (composed of branches, stem tips and foliage)

Forestry Commission

In order to minimise the risk of overestimating the biomass content of larger trees, two forms of crown biomass equation have been developed by the Forestry Commission (Randle *et al.*, 2014) – one for use for trees with dbh between 7 and 50 centimetres (Equation 6), the second for use for trees with dbh greater than 50 centimetres (Equation 7). When used in the Carbon Assessment Protocol, the quadratic mean dbh¹⁹ for each species should be used to represent the "average" tree of that species in the stratum being assessed.

| Equation 6 50 cm dbh | 5 – Estimation of crown biomass for trees between 7 cm and |
|-------------------------|---|
| | Crown biomass _{(7 cm \leq dbh \leq 50 cm) = $b \times dbh^{p}$} |
| where | Crown biomass is expressed as oven-dry tonnes <i>b</i> and <i>p</i> = species-specific parameters (see Table 5.2.2) dbh = diameter at breast height (1.3 m) between 7 cm and 50 cm |

The values for the species-specific parameters for use in Equation 6 are presented in Table 5.2.2.

If the tree species of interest is not explicitly listed in Table 5.2.2, the appropriate species mapping for use with Equation 6 can be found in Table 5.2.6 (for broadleaves) and Table 5.2.7 (for conifers).

Table 5.2.2:Species/group-specific coefficients for Equation 6, the crown biomassequation for trees between 7 cm and 50 cm dbh.

| Species/species group | В | p |
|------------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Larches | 0.0000438717 | 2.0291 |
| Corsican pine | 0.0000122645 | 2.4767 |
| lodgepole pine | 0.0000176287 | 2.4767 |
| Scots pine | 0.0000161411 | 2.4767 |
| firs, spruces, cedars and hemlocks | 0.0000144620 | 2.4767 |

¹⁹ The calculation of quadratic mean dbh is outlined in section A1.2.2 on page 70 of Appendix 1 and illustrated in Figure A5.3 on page 100.

| Douglas fir | 0.0000168602 | 2.4767 |
|-------------|--------------|--------|
| Beech | 0.0000188154 | 2.4767 |
| Oak | 0.0000168513 | 2.4767 |

Equation 7 – Estimation of crown biomass for trees greater than 50 cm dbh.

| | Crown biomass _{(dbh > 50 cm}) = $a + b \times dbh$ |
|-------|---|
| where | Crown biomass is expressed as oven-dry tonnes a and b = species-specific parameters (see Table 5.2.3) |
| | dbh = diameter at breast height (1.3 m) greater than 50 cm |

The values for the species-specific parameters for use in Equation 7 are presented in Table 5.2.3.

If the tree species of interest is not explicitly listed in Table 5.2.3, the appropriate species mapping for use with Equation 7 can be found in Table 5.2.6 (for broadleaves) and Table 5.2.7 (for conifers).

Table 5.2.3:Species/group-specific coefficients for Equation 7, the crown biomassequation for trees greater than 50 cm dbh.

| Species/species group | A | b |
|------------------------------------|--------------|-------------|
| Larches | -0.129046967 | 0.005039011 |
| Corsican pine | -0.299529453 | 0.009948982 |
| lodgepole pine | -0.430536496 | 0.014300429 |
| Scots pine | -0.394205622 | 0.013093685 |
| firs, spruces, cedars and hemlocks | -0.353197843 | 0.011731597 |
| Douglas fir | -0.411767824 | 0.013677021 |
| Beech | -0.459518648 | 0.015263082 |
| Oak | -0.411550464 | 0.013669801 |

5.2.3. Root biomass

Forestry Commission

Two equations have been developed for estimating the biomass contained in tree roots as a function of diameter at breast height. Equation 8 should be used for estimating the root biomass for trees up to and including 30 cm dbh. Equation 9 should be used for estimating the root biomass for trees exceeding 30 cm dbh. The quadratic mean dbh for each species should be used to represent the "average" tree of that species in the stratum being assessed.

| Equation 8 30 cm dbh | 8 – Estimation of root biomass for trees up to and including |
|-------------------------|---|
| | $Root \ biomass_{(dbh \le 30 \ cm)} = b \times dbh^{2.5}$ |
| where | Root biomass is expressed as oven-dry tonnes b = species-specific parameters (see Table 5.2.4) dbh = diameter at breast height (1.3 m) up to and including 30 cm |

The values for the species-specific parameters for use in Equation 8 are presented in Table 5.2.4.

If the tree species of interest is not explicitly listed in Table 5.2.4, the appropriate species mapping for use with Equation 8 can be found in Table 5.2.6 (for broadleaves) and Table 5.2.7 (for conifers).

Table 5.2.4:Species/group-specific coefficients for Equation 8, the root biomassequation for trees up to and including 30 cm dbh.

| Species/species group | b |
|---|-------------|
| western red cedar, noble fir, Corsican pine | 0.000010722 |
| Norway spruce | 0.000011883 |
| grand fir, Scots pine, western hemlock | 0.000015404 |
| Douglas fir, Japanese larch, lodgepole pine | 0.000017326 |
| Sitka spruce | 0.000020454 |
| red alder | 0.000022700 |



| Equation 9 dbh. |) – Estimation of root biomass for trees greater than 30 cm |
|--------------------|--|
| | Root biomass _(dbh > 30 cm) = $a + b \times dbh$ |
| where | Root biomass is expressed as oven-dry tonnes a and b = species-specific parameters (see Table 5.2.5) dbh = diameter at breast height (1.3 m) greater than 30 cm |

The values for the species-specific parameters for use in Equation 9 are presented in Table 5.2.5.

If the tree species of interest is not explicitly listed in Table 5.2.5, the appropriate species mapping for use with Equation 9 can be found in Table 5.2.6 (for broadleaves) and Table 5.2.7 (for conifers).

Table 5.2.5:Species/group-specific coefficients for Equation 9, the root biomassequation for trees greater than 30 cm dbh.

| Species/species group | А | b |
|---|--------------|-------------|
| western red cedar, noble fir, Corsican pine | -0.082602857 | 0.004515233 |
| Norway spruce | -0.091547262 | 0.005004152 |
| grand fir, Scots pine, western hemlock | -0.118673233 | 0.006486910 |
| Douglas fir, Japanese larch, lodgepole pine | -0.133480423 | 0.007296300 |
| Sitka spruce | -0.157578701 | 0.008613559 |
| red alder | -0.174882004 | 0.009559391 |

5.2.4. Total tree biomass

- 1. For each species in each stratum, add together the stem biomass, crown biomass and root biomass (see Sections 5.2.1, 5.2.2 and 5.2.3). This gives the estimated total biomass for the "average" tree of that species in the stratum.
- 2. For each tree species, multiply the above figure by the total number of trees of that species in the stratum. This gives the estimated total living biomass for that species in the stratum.
- 3. Repeat the above calculations for all species and all strata.
- 4. For each stratum, sum the total living biomass of each species to give the total biomass of each stratum.



- 5. Add together the total living biomass of each stratum to give the total biomass of the project.
- N.B. Per hectare values may be obtained at steps 2, 5 and 5 by dividing by the appropriate net area.

| | Mapping for Crown | Mapping for Root |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Species name ¹ | Biomass Functions | Biomass Functions |
| alder | oak | red alder |
| apple, crab | oak | red alder |
| ash | oak | red alder |
| aspen | oak | red alder |
| beech | beech | red alder |
| birch | oak | red alder |
| blackthorn | oak | red alder |
| box | beech | red alder |
| broadleaves, other | oak | red alder |
| cherry | oak | red alder |
| chestnut, horse | oak | red alder |
| chestnut, sweet | beech | red alder |
| cottonwood, eastern | oak | red alder |
| elm | oak | red alder |
| eucalyptus | oak | red alder |
| hawthorn | oak | red alder |
| hazel | oak | red alder |
| hickory, shagbark | oak | red alder |
| holly | beech | red alder |
| hornbeam | beech | red alder |
| lime | oak | red alder |
| maple | beech | red alder |
| southern beech | beech | red alder |
| oak | oak | red alder |
| plane | beech | red alder |
| poplar | oak | red alder |
| rowan | oak | red alder |
| service tree | oak | red alder |
| sycamore | beech | red alder |
| tulip tree | beech | red alder |
| walnut | oak | red alder |
| whitebeam | oak | red alder |
| willow | oak | red alder |

Table 5.2.6: Species mappings for broadleaves.

Note to Table 5.2.6:

¹ If the tree species of interest is not listed, use the coefficients for oak to represent the crown biomass (Section 5.2.2) of the "average" broadleaved species and the coefficients for red alder for root biomass (Section 5.2.3).

| Table 5.2.7: | Species | mappings | for | conifers. |
|--------------|---------|----------|-----|-----------|
|--------------|---------|----------|-----|-----------|

| Creation manual | Mapping for Crown | Mapping for Root |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| Species name ¹ | Biomass Functions | Biomass Functions |
| cedars (<i>Cedrus</i> spp.) | Scots pine | grand fir, Scots pine, western hemlock |
| cedar, Japanese | firs, spruces, cedars and hemlocks | western red cedar, noble fir, Corsican pine |
| cedar, western red | firs, spruces, cedars and hemlocks | western red cedar, noble fir, Corsican pine |
| conifers, other | firs, spruces, cedars and hemlocks | Norway spruce |
| cypress | firs, spruces, cedars and hemlocks | western red cedar, noble fir, Corsican pine |
| Douglas fir | Douglas fir | Douglas fir, Japanese larch, lodgepole pine |
| fir, Bornmuller's | firs, spruces, cedars and hemlocks | western red cedar, noble fir, Corsican pine |
| fir, grand | firs, spruces, cedars and hemlocks | grand fir, Scots pine, western hemlock |
| fir, Greek | firs, spruces, cedars and hemlocks | western red cedar, noble fir, Corsican pine |
| fir, Nordmann/Caucasian | firs, spruces, cedars and hemlocks | western red cedar, noble fir, Corsican pine |
| fir, red (pacific silver) | firs, spruces, cedars and hemlocks | western red cedar, noble fir, Corsican pine |
| fir, Siberian | firs, spruces, cedars and hemlocks | western red cedar, noble fir, Corsican pine |
| fir, silver | firs, spruces, cedars and hemlocks | grand fir, Scots pine, western hemlock |
| fir,noble | firs, spruces, cedars and hemlocks | western red cedar, noble fir, Corsican pine |
| firs, other (Abies spp.) | firs, spruces, cedars and hemlocks | western red cedar, noble fir, Corsican pine |
| hemlock, western | firs, spruces, cedars and hemlocks | grand fir, Scots pine, western hemlock |
| juniper | firs, spruces, cedars and hemlocks | western red cedar, noble fir, Corsican pine |
| larches | Larches | Douglas fir, Japanese larch, lodgepole pine |
| pine, Armand's | Scots pine | grand fir, Scots pine, western hemlock |
| pine, Austrian | Corsican pine | western red cedar, noble fir, Corsican pine |
| pine, Bhutan | Corsican pine | western red cedar, noble fir, Corsican pine |
| pine, Bishop | Corsican pine | western red cedar, noble fir, Corsican pine |

Table 5.2.7 is continued on the next page.

| | Species mappings for conners. | |
|---------------------------|--|---|
| Species name ¹ | Mapping for Crown Biomass Functions | Mapping for Root Biomass Functions |
| pine, Calabrian | lodgepole pine | Douglas fir, Japanese larch, lodgepole pine |
| pine, Corsican | Corsican pine | western red cedar, noble fir, Corsican pine |
| pine, Korean | Scots pine | grand fir, Scots pine, western hemlock |
| pine, loblolly | Corsican pine | western red cedar, noble fir, Corsican pine |
| pine, lodgepole | lodgepole pine | Douglas fir, Japanese larch, lodgepole pine |
| pine, Macedonian | Corsican pine | western red cedar, noble fir, Corsican pine |
| pine, maritime | lodgepole pine | Douglas fir, Japanese larch, lodgepole pine |
| pine, Mexican white | Scots pine | grand fir, Scots pine, western hemlock |
| pine, Monterey/Radiata | Corsican pine | western red cedar, noble fir, Corsican pine |
| pine, mountain | lodgepole pine | Douglas fir, Japanese larch, lodgepole pine |
| pine, ponderosa | Corsican pine | western red cedar, noble fir, Corsican pine |
| pine, Scots | Scots pine | grand fir, Scots pine, western hemlock |
| pine, slash | lodgepole pine | Douglas fir, Japanese larch, lodgepole pine |
| pine, Weymouth | Corsican pine | western red cedar, noble fir, Corsican pine |
| pine, Yunnan | Scots pine | grand fir, Scots pine, western hemlock |
| pine. western white | Corsican pine | western red cedar, noble fir, Corsican pine |
| pines, other | Scots pine | grand fir, Scots pine, western hemlock |
| redwood, coast | firs, spruces, cedars and hemlocks | grand fir, Scots pine, western hemlock |
| redwood, dawn | firs, spruces, cedars and hemlocks | grand fir, Scots pine, western hemlock |
| spruce, Sitka | firs, spruces, cedars and hemlocks | Sitka spruce |
| spruces, other | firs, spruces, cedars and hemlocks | Norway spruce |
| Wellingtonia | firs, spruces, cedars and hemlocks | grand fir, Scots pine, western hemlock |
| yew | firs, spruces, cedars and hemlocks | western red cedar, noble fir, Corsican pine |

Table 5.2.7 (continued):Species mappings for conifers.

Note to Table 5.2.7:

¹ If the tree species of interest is not listed, use the coefficients for "firs, spruces, cedars and hemlocks" to represent the crown biomass (Section 5.2.2) of the "average" conifer species and the coefficients for Norway spruce for root biomass (Section 5.2.3)



6. Carbon conversion

This section describes how to derive the estimated carbon content for the seedlings, saplings and trees within the project. It is important to ensure that all carbon values are ultimately expressed as tonnes of carbon dioxide equivalent (tCO₂e). To convert from tonnes of carbon (tC) to tCO₂e, the tC values should be multiplied by 44/12 (*i.e.* 1 tC = $3.67 \text{ tCO}_2\text{e}$).

6.1. Seedlings

- 1. For each species, use the height of the representative seedling (cm) to derive the mean carbon content per seedling (*i.e.* above and below ground) from Table 6.1.1 (for broadleaved species) or Table 6.1.2 (for coniferous species).
- 2. Multiply the above value by the total number of seedlings in the stratum. This gives an estimate of the total carbon (tonnes C/species) in the stratum for seedlings of that species.
- 3. For each stratum, sum the total carbon contained in the seedlings of each species (tonnes C/species) to give the total carbon in that stratum (tonnes C/stratum).
- Add together the total carbon contained in the seedlings in each stratum (tonnes C/stratum) to give the total carbon, in tonnes, contained in all the tree seedlings in the project.
- 5. Multiply this figure by 44/12 to convert from tonnes of carbon to tonnes CO_2 contained in all the tree seedlings in the project.

6.2. Saplings

- 1. For each species, use the height of the representative sapling (m) to derive the mean carbon content per sapling (*i.e.* above and below ground) from Table 6.1.3 (for broadleaved species) or Table 6.1.4 (for coniferous species).
- 2. Multiply the above value by the total number of saplings in the stratum. This gives an estimate of the total carbon (tonnes C/species) in the stratum for saplings of that species.
- 3. For each stratum, sum the total carbon contained in the saplings of each species (tonnes C/species) to give the total carbon in that stratum (tonnes C/stratum).
- 4. Add together the total carbon contained in the saplings in each stratum (tonnes C/stratum) to give the total carbon, in tonnes, contained in all the saplings in the project.
- 5. Multiply this figure by 44/12 to convert from tonnes of carbon to tonnes CO_2 contained in all the tree saplings in the project.

6.3. Trees

- Take the relevant total biomass values from Section 5.2.4 and multiply each by 0.5 (Matthews, 1993). This will give estimates of the total carbon contained in trees of each species in each stratum (tonnes C/species), the total carbon contained in each stratum (tonnes C/stratum), and the total carbon (in tonnes) contained in all the measurable trees in the project.
- 2. Multiply this figure by 44/12 to convert from tonnes of carbon to tonnes CO_2 contained in all the measureable trees in the project.



| Broadleaves | | |
|-----------------|----------------|--|
| Mean | C per thousand | |
| seedling height | seedlings | |
| (cm) | (tonnes) | |
| 1 | 0.00000423 | |
| 2 | 0.00001742 | |
| 3 | 0.00003990 | |
| 4 | 0.00007182 | |
| 5 | 0.00011331 | |
| 6 | 0.00016446 | |
| 7 | 0.00022535 | |
| 8 | 0.00029605 | |
| 9 | 0.00037661 | |
| 10 | 0.00046708 | |
| 11 | 0.00056752 | |
| 12 | 0.00067796 | |
| 13 | 0.00079843 | |
| 14 | 0.00092899 | |
| 15 | 0.00106965 | |
| 16 | 0.00122045 | |
| 17 | 0.00138143 | |
| 18 | 0.00155260 | |
| 19 | 0.00173399 | |
| 20 | 0.00192564 | |
| 21 | 0.00212755 | |
| 22 | 0.00233976 | |
| 23 | 0.00256229 | |
| 24 | 0.00279516 | |
| 25 | 0.00303839 | |

| | - |
|-----------------|----------------|
| | leaves |
| Mean | C per thousand |
| seedling height | seedlings |
| (cm) | (tonnes) |
| 26 | 0.00329199 |
| 27 | 0.00355599 |
| 28 | 0.00383041 |
| 29 | 0.00411526 |
| 30 | 0.00441057 |
| 31 | 0.00471634 |
| 32 | 0.00503259 |
| 33 | 0.00535935 |
| 34 | 0.00569663 |
| 35 | 0.00604444 |
| 36 | 0.00640279 |
| 37 | 0.00677171 |
| 38 | 0.00715121 |
| 39 | 0.00754129 |
| 40 | 0.00794198 |
| 41 | 0.00835330 |
| 42 | 0.00877524 |
| 43 | 0.00920783 |
| 44 | 0.00965108 |
| 45 | 0.01010501 |
| 46 | 0.01056962 |
| 47 | 0.01104493 |
| 48 | 0.01153095 |
| 49 | 0.01202769 |
| 50 | 0.01253517 |
| | |

Table 6.1.1: Average Total Carbon Content – Broadleaved Seedlings



| Table 6.1.2: | Average T | Total Carbon | Content – | Conifer Seedlings |
|--------------|-----------|--------------|-----------|-------------------|
|--------------|-----------|--------------|-----------|-------------------|

| Conifers | | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|--|--|--|--|
| Mean | C per thousand | | | | |
| seedling height | seedlings | | | | |
| (cm) | (tonnes) | | | | |
| 1 | 0.00000438 | | | | |
| 2 | 0.00001869 | | | | |
| 3 | 0.00004369 | | | | |
| 4 | 0.00007980 | | | | |
| 5 | 0.00012733 | | | | |
| 6 | 0.00018653 | | | | |
| 7 | 0.00025759 | | | | |
| 8 | 0.00034069 | | | | |
| 9 | 0.00043598 | | | | |
| 10 | 0.00054360 | | | | |
| 11 | 0.00066367 | | | | |
| 12 | 0.00079630 | | | | |
| 13 | 0.00094161 | | | | |
| 14 | 0.00109967 | | | | |
| 15 | 0.00127059 | | | | |
| 16 | 0.00145445 | | | | |
| 17 | 0.00165132 | | | | |
| 18 | 0.00186129 | | | | |
| 19 | 0.00208441 | | | | |
| 20 | 0.00232077 | | | | |
| 21 | 0.00257042 | | | | |
| 22 | 0.00283343 | | | | |
| 23 | 0.00310985 | | | | |
| 24 | 0.00339975 | | | | |
| 25 | 0.00370317 | | | | |

| Con | ifers |
|-----------------|----------------|
| Mean | C per thousand |
| seedling height | seedlings |
| (cm) | (tonnes) |
| 26 | 0.00402017 |
| 27 | 0.00435081 |
| 28 | 0.00469512 |
| 29 | 0.00505317 |
| 30 | 0.00542498 |
| 31 | 0.00581062 |
| 32 | 0.00621012 |
| 33 | 0.00662353 |
| 34 | 0.00705088 |
| 35 | 0.00749222 |
| 36 | 0.00794759 |
| 37 | 0.00841702 |
| 38 | 0.00890056 |
| 39 | 0.00939824 |
| 40 | 0.00991009 |
| 41 | 0.01043616 |
| 42 | 0.01097647 |
| 43 | 0.01153106 |
| 44 | 0.01209996 |
| 45 | 0.01268321 |
| 46 | 0.01328084 |
| 47 | 0.01389288 |
| 48 | 0.01451936 |
| 49 | 0.01516030 |
| 50 | 0.01581575 |

| Broa | Broadleaves Broadleaves | | Broadleaves | | | | |
|--------|-------------------------|--|-------------|-----------|--------|-------------|--|
| | | | (continued) | | | (continued) | |
| Mean | Carbon | | Mean | Carbon | Mean | Carbon | |
| height | per stem | | height | per stem | height | per stem | |
| (m) | (tonnes) | | (m) | (tonnes) | (m) | (tonnes) | |
| 0.6 | 0.0000182 | | 3.8 | 0.0008488 | 7.0 | 0.0036315 | |
| 0.7 | 0.0000250 | | 3.9 | 0.0008987 | 7.1 | 0.0037737 | |
| 0.8 | 0.0000328 | | 4.0 | 0.0009504 | 7.2 | 0.0039209 | |
| 0.9 | 0.0000418 | | 4.1 | 0.0010039 | 7.3 | 0.0040731 | |
| 1.0 | 0.0000519 | | 4.2 | 0.0010593 | 7.4 | 0.0042307 | |
| 1.1 | 0.0000631 | | 4.3 | 0.0011166 | 7.5 | 0.0043939 | |
| 1.2 | 0.0000754 | | 4.4 | 0.0011759 | 7.6 | 0.0045628 | |
| 1.3 | 0.0000889 | | 4.5 | 0.0012372 | 7.7 | 0.0047378 | |
| 1.4 | 0.0001036 | | 4.6 | 0.0013005 | 7.8 | 0.0049192 | |
| 1.5 | 0.0001194 | | 4.7 | 0.0013660 | 7.9 | 0.0051072 | |
| 1.6 | 0.0001365 | | 4.8 | 0.0014336 | 8.0 | 0.0053023 | |
| 1.7 | 0.0001547 | | 4.9 | 0.0015034 | 8.1 | 0.0055046 | |
| 1.8 | 0.0001742 | | 5.0 | 0.0015756 | 8.2 | 0.0057147 | |
| 1.9 | 0.0001949 | | 5.1 | 0.0016501 | 8.3 | 0.0059328 | |
| 2.0 | 0.0002168 | | 5.2 | 0.0017270 | 8.4 | 0.0061594 | |
| 2.1 | 0.0002400 | | 5.3 | 0.0018065 | 8.5 | 0.0063951 | |
| 2.2 | 0.0002645 | | 5.4 | 0.0018885 | 8.6 | 0.0066401 | |
| 2.3 | 0.0002903 | | 5.5 | 0.0019732 | 8.7 | 0.0068952 | |
| 2.4 | 0.0003174 | | 5.6 | 0.0020606 | 8.8 | 0.0071608 | |
| 2.5 | 0.0003459 | | 5.7 | 0.0021509 | 8.9 | 0.0074375 | |
| 2.6 | 0.0003757 | | 5.8 | 0.0022440 | 9.0 | 0.0077260 | |
| 2.7 | 0.0004069 | | 5.9 | 0.0023402 | 9.1 | 0.0080271 | |
| 2.8 | 0.0004395 | | 6.0 | 0.0024396 | 9.2 | 0.0083414 | |
| 2.9 | 0.0004736 | | 6.1 | 0.0025421 | 9.3 | 0.0086699 | |
| 3.0 | 0.0005090 | | 6.2 | 0.0026480 | 9.4 | 0.0090134 | |
| 3.1 | 0.0005460 | | 6.3 | 0.0027574 | 9.5 | 0.0093730 | |
| 3.2 | 0.0005845 | | 6.4 | 0.0028703 | 9.6 | 0.0097496 | |
| 3.3 | 0.0006245 | | 6.5 | 0.0029870 | 9.7 | 0.0101445 | |
| 3.4 | 0.0006661 | | 6.6 | 0.0031076 | 9.8 | 0.0105590 | |
| 3.5 | 0.0007093 | | 6.7 | 0.0032321 | 9.9 | 0.0109945 | |
| 3.6 | 0.0007541 | | 6.8 | 0.0033608 | 10.0 | 0.0114525 | |
| 3.7 | 0.0008006 | | 6.9 | 0.0034939 | | | |

Table 6.1.4: Average Total Carbon Content – Conifer Saplings

| Conifers Conifers Conifers | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|-----------|--|-------------|-----------|--|----------------------------|-----------|
| CO | liners | | (continued) | | | | |
| Mean | Carbon | | Mean Carbon | | | (continued) Mean Carbon | |
| height | per stem | | height | per stem | | height | per stem |
| (m) | (tonnes) | | (m) | (tonnes) | | (m) | (tonnes) |
| 0.6 | 0.0000222 | | 3.8 | 0.0010250 | | 7.0 | 0.0044015 |
| 0.7 | 0.0000304 | | 3.9 | 0.0010250 | | 7.1 | 0.0045753 |
| 0.8 | 0.0000400 | | 4.0 | 0.0011477 | | 7.2 | 0.0047552 |
| 0.9 | 0.0000509 | | 4.1 | 0.0012123 | | 7.3 | 0.0049415 |
| 1.0 | 0.0000631 | | 4.2 | 0.0012792 | | 7.4 | 0.0051344 |
| 1.1 | 0.0000767 | | 4.3 | 0.0013484 | | 7.5 | 0.0053343 |
| 1.2 | 0.0000916 | | 4.4 | 0.0014200 | | 7.6 | 0.0055415 |
| 1.3 | 0.0001080 | | 4.5 | 0.0014940 | | 7.7 | 0.0057564 |
| 1.4 | 0.0001257 | | 4.6 | 0.0015705 | | 7.8 | 0.0059792 |
| 1.5 | 0.0001449 | | 4.7 | 0.0016496 | | 7.9 | 0.0062105 |
| 1.6 | 0.0001655 | | 4.8 | 0.0017314 | | 8.0 | 0.0064505 |
| 1.7 | 0.0001876 | | 4.9 | 0.0018158 | | 8.1 | 0.0066999 |
| 1.8 | 0.0002111 | | 5.0 | 0.0019031 | | 8.2 | 0.0069589 |
| 1.9 | 0.0002361 | | 5.1 | 0.0019932 | | 8.3 | 0.0072283 |
| 2.0 | 0.0002626 | | 5.2 | 0.0020863 | | 8.4 | 0.0075085 |
| 2.1 | 0.0002906 | | 5.3 | 0.0021825 | | 8.5 | 0.0078002 |
| 2.2 | 0.0003202 | | 5.4 | 0.0022819 | | 8.6 | 0.0081039 |
| 2.3 | 0.0003513 | | 5.5 | 0.0023845 | | 8.7 | 0.0084204 |
| 2.4 | 0.0003840 | | 5.6 | 0.0024904 | | 8.8 | 0.0087504 |
| 2.5 | 0.0004184 | | 5.7 | 0.0025998 | | 8.9 | 0.0090948 |
| 2.6 | 0.0004543 | | 5.8 | 0.0027128 | | 9.0 | 0.0094544 |
| 2.7 | 0.0004920 | | 5.9 | 0.0028296 | | 9.1 | 0.0098301 |
| 2.8 | 0.0005313 | | 6.0 | 0.0029502 | | 9.2 | 0.0102231 |
| 2.9 | 0.0005724 | | 6.1 | 0.0030747 | | 9.3 | 0.0106345 |
| 3.0 | 0.0006152 | | 6.2 | 0.0032034 | | 9.4 | 0.0110655 |
| 3.1 | 0.0006598 | | 6.3 | 0.0033363 | | 9.5 | 0.0115174 |
| 3.2 | 0.0007062 | | 6.4 | 0.0034737 | | 9.6 | 0.0119917 |
| 3.3 | 0.0007545 | | 6.5 | 0.0036157 | | 9.7 | 0.0124900 |
| 3.4 | 0.0008046 | | 6.6 | 0.0037625 | | 9.8 | 0.0130142 |
| 3.5 | 0.0008567 | | 6.7 | 0.0039143 | | 9.9 | 0.0135662 |
| 3.6 | 0.0009108 | | 6.8 | 0.0040712 | | 10.0 | 0.0141482 |
| 3.7 | 0.0009669 | | 6.9 | 0.0042336 | | | |

Glossary

| basal area | The cross-sectional area of a tree stem at 1.3 metres above ground. Basal area is always expressed in square metres. |
|-------------------------------|--|
| dbh | Diameter at breast height. The diameter, in centimetres, of the tree stem at 1.3 metres above ground level. |
| Census | Data directly collected for an entire population, as opposed to a sample. |
| net area | Stand area not including roads, rides and other unproductive areas. |
| quadratic mean dbh | The square root of the mean of the sum of squared diameters at breast height. This is equivalent to the diameter of the tree of mean basal area. |
| Population | The complete set of individuals, items, or data from which a statistical sample is taken. |
| project design document (PDD) | A requirement for compliance with the Forestry Commission's Code of Good Practice for UK-Based Forest Carbon Projects. |
| Sample | A subset of a population usually chosen in such way that it can be taken to represent the population with respect to some characteristic, for example, height, dbh, species, or tree volume. |
| sampling unit | One member of a set of entities being studied. Examples of such entities are individual trees or a sample plots. |
| sapling | A juvenile tree. In this document, a sapling is defined as a living stem greater than 50 centimetres tall and with a dbh less than 7 centimetres. |
| seedling | A young plant that is grown from a seed. In this document, a seedling is defined as a living stem less than 50 centimetres tall. |
| strata | Plural of stratum. |



| stratum | A uniformly constituted subdivision of a population which has been explicitly established for the purposes of increasing the efficiency of sampling. |
|-------------------|--|
| systematic sample | In a systematic sample, the sampling units (<i>e.g.</i> sample trees) are selected such that they are evenly distributed (for example at the intersections of a grid) within the boundary of the area being assessed. |
| timber height | The vertical distance, to the nearest 0.1 metres, between the base of the tree stem to the point at which the stem becomes 7cm diameter over bark or at which no main stem can be distinguished, whichever comes first. |
| top height | The average total height of the 100 trees of largest diameter per hectare. |
| total height | The vertical distance between the base of the tree and the highest growing point, recorded to the nearest 0.1 metres. |
| tree | In this document a [measurable] tree is defined as a living stem with a dbh greater than 7 centimetres. |



References

- Dewar R.D. 1990. A model of carbon storage in forests and forest products. Tree Physiology 6, 417-428.
- Dewar R.D. 1991. Analytical model of carbon storage in trees, soils and wood products of managed forests. Tree Physiology 8, 239-258.
- Dewar R.D. and Cannell M.G. 1992. C Sequestration in the trees, products and soils of forest plantations: an analysis using UK examples. Tree Physiology 11, 49-71.
- Edwards, P.N. and J.M. Christie (1981) *Yield models for forest management*. Forestry Commission, Edinburgh.
- Forestry Commission (2010) Code of Good Practice for UK-Based Forest Carbon Projects. Forestry Commission, Edinburgh. 34pp.
- Hamilton, G.J. (1975). *Forest Mensuration Handbook.* Booklet 39. Forestry Commission, H.M.S.O.
- Hummel, F.C. (1955) *The Volume/Basal Area Line: A Study in Forest Mensuration.* Forestry Commission Bulletin No 24, H.M.S.O.
- Lavers, G.M. and Moore, G.L. (1983) *The strength properties of timber.* Building Research Establishment Report CI/Sfb i(J3). Building Research Establishment, Garston.
- Mackie, E.D and R.W. Matthews (2008) *Timber Measurement.* Forestry Commission, Edinburgh. 70pp. ISBN: 978-0-85538-749-5
- Matthews, G.A.R. (1993) The Carbon Content of Trees. Forestry Commission Technical Paper 4. Forestry Commission, Edinburgh. 21pp. ISBN: 0-85538-317-8
- Matthews R.W. and E.D. Mackie (2006) *Forest Mensuration: A Handbook for Practitioners.* Forestry Commission, Edinburgh. 336pp. ISBN: 0-85538-621-5
- Randle T., Matthews R. and Jenkins T. (2014) *Technical Specifications for the Biomass Equations Developed for the 2011 Forecast.* Forest Research Internal Publication. <u>http://bit.ly/FC-RBE140127</u>

| 68 | Version 2.0 | T.A.R. Jenkins <i>et al.</i> | 05/03/2018 |
|----|-------------|------------------------------|------------|
|----|-------------|------------------------------|------------|

Appendix 1: Introduction to basic measurements and conventions

A1.1 Units used in Forestry

Forestry Commission

| Linear measurements | | |
|---------------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| cm | Centimetre | 0.01 metre |
| m | Metre | |
| km | Kilometre | 1 000 metres |
| Area measurements | | |
| m ² | Square metre | |
| ha | Hectare | 10 000 m ² |
| Volume measurement | | |
| m ³ | Cubic metre | 1 000 litres |
| Weight measurement | | |
| Tonne | | 1 000 000 grams |

Constants: $\pi = 3.1415927$. As a convention 1 m³ of water is taken to weigh 1 tonne.

A1.2 Measuring diameter

All diameters should be measured in centimetres. Diameters of individual trees are conventionally rounded down to the nearest whole centimetre. Mean diameters may be recorded to the nearest whole centimetre

Diameters may be measured with a special tape marked in cm diameter, known as a girthing tape, which is placed round the circumference of the tree or log. Girthing tapes which are marked in rounded down 1 cm diameter classes are available from specialist suppliers (see Figure A1.1). In cases where the zero point is found to fall on the dividing line between two diameter classes, the higher diameter class should be used.

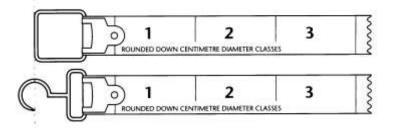


Figure A1.1: Examples of girthing tapes – the dotted line shows the zero point.

Diameters can also be measured with manual or electronic callipers, while the diameters of stumps and of the ends of logs are usually measured with a timber or log rule.

A1.2.1 Measuring diameter at breast height

The dbh is the diameter of the trunk at 1.3 m above ground level (breast height). In forestry in the UK trees with a dbh of less than 7 cm are assumed to have no timber volume and are conventionally classified as 'unmeasurable', however for the purposes of carbon assessment this minimum dbh will ultimately be reduced to 4 cm.

There are conventions for determining the point on the stem where the beast height should be measured. On sloping ground, this is the ground level on the upper side of the tree, while on leaning trees on level ground, this is the ground level on the underside of the tree. More details are given in Forest Mensuration: a handbook for practitioners pages 36-37.

A1.2.2 Calculating mean dbh

The mean diameter of a stand or group of trees is the diameter of the tree of mean basal area, which is the same as the quadratic mean of the dbh's of all the trees. Unmeasurable trees (*i.e.* with a dbh of less than 7 cm) are normally excluded from this calculation, but if they are included this should be clearly stated. The mean diameter can be calculated using one of two methods:

- Using a calculator or computer
- Using a table of basal areas.

Using a scientific calculator or computer

- a. Square each dbh.
- b. Add all the squared values together.
- c. Divide by the number of trees, to give the mean squared dbh.
- d. Calculate the square root of this value, to give the quadratic mean dbh.

That is:

Quadratic mean dbh =
$$\sqrt{\left(\frac{dbh_1^2 + dbh_2^2 + dbh_3^2 + K + dbh_n^2}{n}\right)}$$

Where dbh_i = breast height diameter, in cm, of the i^{th} sample tree n = total number of sample trees.



Using Table A1.1 below

- a. Convert each dbh into the equivalent basal area.
- b. Add all the basal areas together.
- c. Divide by the number of trees, to give the mean basal area.
- d. Convert this to the quadratic mean dbh (using Table A1.1 in reverse), rounding down to the nearest centimetre dbh class when necessary.



Table A1.1 Basal areas

| Dbh or diameter | Basal area or cross- | Dbh or | Basal area or cross- |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------|
| (cm) | sectional area (m ²) | diameter(cm) | sectional area (m ²) |
| 7 | 0.0038 | 34 | 0.091 |
| 8 | 0.0050 | 35 | 0.096 |
| 9 | 0.0064 | 36 | 0.102 |
| 10 | 0.0079 | 37 | 0.108 |
| 11 | 0.0095 | 38 | 0.113 |
| 12 | 0.0113 | 39 | 0.119 |
| 13 | 0.0133 | 40 | 0.126 |
| 14 | 0.0154 | 41 | 0.132 |
| 15 | 0.018 | 42 | 0.139 |
| 16 | 0.020 | 43 | 0.145 |
| 17 | 0.023 | 44 | 0.152 |
| 18 | 0.025 | 45 | 0.159 |
| 19 | 0.028 | 46 | 0.166 |
| 20 | 0.031 | 47 | 0.173 |
| 21 | 0.035 | 48 | 0.181 |
| 22 | 0.038 | 49 | 0.189 |
| 23 | 0.042 | 50 | 0.196 |
| 24 | 0.045 | 51 | 0.204 |
| 25 | 0.049 | 52 | 0.212 |
| 26 | 0.053 | 53 | 0.221 |
| 27 | 0.057 | 54 | 0.229 |
| 28 | 0.062 | 55 | 0.238 |
| 29 | 0.066 | 56 | 0.246 |
| 30 | 0.071 | 57 | 0.255 |
| 31 | 0.075 | 58 | 0.264 |
| 32 | 0.080 | 59 | 0.273 |
| 33 | 0.086 | 60 | 0.283 |

A1.2.3 Mid diameter

The mid-sectional diameter is measured at the mid-point of the rounded down length section. If the mid diameter falls on a whorl or swelling the diameter should be measured immediately above it (towards the small end). If the mid diameter of a timber length falls below the breast height point on the standing tree, the dbh should be regarded as the mid diameter. Mid diameter should be measured consistently either overbark or underbark.

A1.3 Measuring height

Lengths and heights should be measured in metres. They are conventionally rounded down to the nearest 0.1 m for lengths up to 10 m, and to the nearest whole metre for lengths greater than 10 m.

A1.3.1 Measuring length

The length of a piece of felled timber should be measured with a tape in a direct line from end to end (Figure 2). This is a revision to a previous convention that involved measurement along the curve of the log.

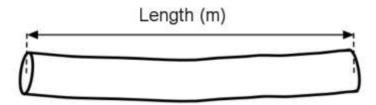


Figure A1.2 – The method of assessment of length on curved logs

A1.3.2 Total height

The total height of a standing tree is the vertical distance from the base of the tree to the uppermost point (tip). The total length of a felled tree is the straight line distance from the base to the tip. The total height of young standing trees can be measured with graduated poles. The total height of felled trees should be measured with a tape. The total height of other trees should be measured with a manual or electronic hypsometer or clinometer, and the instructions supplied with the instrument should be followed. Each tree should ideally be measured from opposite sides perpendicular to any lean, and the two measurements averaged. The distance of the observation points from the tree should be in the region of 1 to 1.5 times the height of the tree. When measuring the heights of trees it is important to remember that accurate use of hypsometers or clinometers requires training, checking, and, most of all, practice.

A1.3.3 Timber height

The timber height of a tree (or the timber length) is the distance from the base of the tree to the lowest point on the main stem where the diameter is 7 cm overbark. In hardwoods and occasionally in conifers this point may alternatively be the 'spring of the crown'; *i.e.* the lowest point at which no main stem is distinguishable. It should be measured in exactly the same way as total height.

A1.4 Classifying trees as live or dead

If the cambium is either active or dormant, the tree is classed as alive. Otherwise it is classes as dead.

A1.5 Classifying maturity.

Maturity is defined as one of three classes for the purposes of this assessment:

- Seedling: Any tree less than 50 cm tall
- Sapling: Any tree that is more than 50 cm tall and less than 7 cm dbh.
- Tree: Any tree with dbh equal to or greater than 7 cm.

A1.6 Species.

Standard species abbreviations are given in Appendix 2 (on page 75).



Appendix 2: Standard species abbreviations

The following standard abbreviations for species are used throughout this document.

| abbreviationCommon nameLatin nameAHashFraxinus spp.ARalderAlnus spp.BEbeechFagus sylvaticaBIbirchBetula spp.BIPBishop pinePinus muricataCPCorsican pinePinus nigra var maritimaDFDouglas firPseudotsuga menziesiiELEuropean larchLarix deciduaEMelmUlmus spp.GFgrand firAbies grandisHBMhornbeamCarpinus betulus | Species | | |
|--|---------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| ARalderAlnus spp.BEbeechFagus sylvaticaBIbirchBetula spp.BIPBishop pinePinus muricataCPCorsican pinePinus nigra var maritimaDFDouglas firPseudotsuga menziesiiELEuropean larchLarix deciduaEMelmUlmus spp.GFgrand firAbies grandisHBMhornbeamCarpinus betulus | | Common name | Latin name |
| ARalderAlnus spp.BEbeechFagus sylvaticaBIbirchBetula spp.BIPBishop pinePinus muricataCPCorsican pinePinus nigra var maritimaDFDouglas firPseudotsuga menziesiiELEuropean larchLarix deciduaEMelmUlmus spp.GFgrand firAbies grandisHBMhornbeamCarpinus betulus | AH | ash | Fraxinus spp. |
| BEbeechFagus sylvaticaBIbirchBetula spp.BIPBishop pinePinus muricataCPCorsican pinePinus nigra var maritimaDFDouglas firPseudotsuga menziesiiELEuropean larchLarix deciduaEMelmUlmus spp.GFgrand firAbies grandisHBMhornbeamCarpinus betulus | AR | alder | •• |
| BIbirchBetula spp.BIPBishop pinePinus muricataCPCorsican pinePinus nigra var maritimaDFDouglas firPseudotsuga menziesiiELEuropean larchLarix deciduaEMelmUlmus spp.GFgrand firAbies grandisHBMhornbeamCarpinus betulus | BE | beech | |
| BIPBishop pinePinus muricataCPCorsican pinePinus nigra var maritimaDFDouglas firPseudotsuga menziesiiELEuropean larchLarix deciduaEMelmUlmus spp.GFgrand firAbies grandisHBMhornbeamCarpinus betulus | BI | birch | |
| CPCorsican pinePinus nigra var maritimaDFDouglas firPseudotsuga menziesiiELEuropean larchLarix deciduaEMelmUlmus spp.GFgrand firAbies grandisHBMhornbeamCarpinus betulus | BIP | Bishop pine | |
| DFDouglas firPseudotsuga menziesiiELEuropean larchLarix deciduaEMelmUlmus spp.GFgrand firAbies grandisHBMhornbeamCarpinus betulus | СР | | Pinus nigra var maritima |
| ELEuropean larchLarix deciduaEMelmUlmus spp.GFgrand firAbies grandisHBMhornbeamCarpinus betulus | DF | | - |
| EMelmUlmus spp.GFgrand firAbies grandisHBMhornbeamCarpinus betulus | EL | - | - |
| GFgrand firAbies grandisHBMhornbeamCarpinus betulus | EM | - | <i>Ulmus</i> spp. |
| HBM hornbeam <i>Carpinus betulus</i> | GF | grand fir | |
| • | НВМ | | |
| HL hybrid larch Larix x eurolepis | HL | hybrid larch | Larix x eurolepis |
| JCR Japanese cedar/Sugi Cryptomeria japonica | JCR | • | |
| JL Japanese larch <i>Larix kaempferi</i> | JL | | |
| LC Lawson cypress Chamaecyparis lawsoniana | LC | • | |
| LEC Leyland cypress Cupressocyparis leylandii | LEC | | |
| LI lime <i>Tilia</i> spp. | LI | | |
| LP lodgepole pine Pinus contorta var latifolia | LP | lodgepole pine | Pinus contorta var latifolia |
| MAP maritime pine <i>Pinus pinaster</i> | MAP | | Pinus pinaster |
| MET dawn redwood (Metasequoia) <i>Metasequoia glyptostroboides</i> | MET | | |
| MX mixed species | MX | | |
| NF noble fir Abies procera | NF | noble fir | Abies procera |
| NOM Norway maple Acer platinoides | NOM | Norway maple | |
| NS Norway spruce Picea abies | NS | Norway spruce | |
| OBN southern beech/roble Nothofagus obliqua | OBN | southern beech/roble | Nothofagus obliqua |
| OK oak <i>Quercus</i> spp. | ОК | oak | Quercus spp. |
| OMS Omorika spruce (Serbian spruce) Picea omorika | OMS | Omorika spruce (Serbian spruce) | Picea omorika |
| PDP ponderosa pine <i>Pinus ponderosa</i> | PDP | ponderosa pine | Pinus ponderosa |
| PO poplar <i>Populus</i> spp. | PO | poplar | <i>Populus</i> spp. |
| PRN southern beech/rauli Nothofagus procera | PRN | southern beech/rauli | Nothofagus procera |
| RAP radiata pine (Monterey pine) Pinus radiata | RAP | radiata pine (Monterey pine) | Pinus radiata |
| RC western red cedar Thuja plicata | RC | western red cedar | Thuja plicata |
| ROK red oak Quercus rubra | ROK | red oak | Quercus rubra |
| RSQ coast redwood Sequoia sempervirens | RSQ | coast redwood | Sequoia sempervirens |
| SC sweet/Spanish chestnut Castanea sativa | SC | sweet/Spanish chestnut | Castanea sativa |
| SP Scots pine Pinus sylvestris | SP | | Pinus sylvestris |
| SS Sitka spruce Picea sitchensis | SS | Sitka spruce | Picea sitchensis |
| SY sycamore Acer pseudoplatanus | SY | | Acer pseudoplatanus |

Standard species abbreviations (continued)

| Species abbreviation | Common name | Latin name |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| ТОК | Turkey oak | Quercus cerris |
| WEP | Weymouth pine | Pinus strobus |
| WH | western hemlock | Tsuga heterophylla |
| WSQ | Wellingtonia (giant redwood) | Sequoiadendron giganteum |
| XB | miscellaneous broadleaf | |
| XC | miscellaneous coniferous | |
| XF | miscellaneous fir | Abies spp. |
| XP | miscellaneous pine | Pinus spp. |
| XS | miscellaneous spruce | <i>Picea</i> spp. |



Appendix 3: Estimating the tariff number of minor tree species.

This table lists the available relationships for estimating the tariff number of major tree species in Britain. For those species where no relationship has been characterised the table suggests an alternative. It must be stressed that many of these equivalencies for minor species are provisional and the tariff number derived in this way should be regarded as the currently best available estimate.

| Common name | Abbreviation | Single tree tariff | Stand tariff from top height |
|------------------------------------|--------------|--------------------------|--|
| beech | BE | • | OK |
| English elm | - | • | ОК |
| hornbeam | - | BE | BE |
| pedunculate oak | ОК | • | • |
| raoul | - | BE | BE |
| roble | - | BE | BE |
| red oak | - | BE | OK |
| sessile oak | ОК | • | • |
| sweet chestnut/Spanish chestnut | - | BE | ОК |
| wych elm | - | • | OK |
| Corsican pine | СР | • | • |
| Monterey pine | - | СР | СР |
| western red pine | - | СР | СР |
| Bishop pine | - | LP | LP |
| Douglas fir | DF | • | • |
| European Iarch | EL | • | • |
| hybrid larch | HL | • | • |
| Japanese larch | JL | • | • |
| coast redwood | - | GF | GF |
| grand fir | GF | • | • |
| Wellingtonia/giant sequoia | - | GF | GF |
| lodgepole pine | LP | • | • |
| maritime pine | - | LP | LP |

T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.*

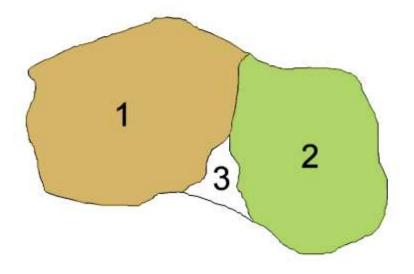
Estimating the tariff number of minor tree species (continued)

| | | Single tree | Stand |
|-------------------------------|--------------|----------------|--------|
| Common name | Abbreviation | tariff | tariff |
| European silver fir | - | NF | NF |
| noble fir | NF | • | • |
| Nordmann fir | - | NF | NF |
| Siberian fir | - | NF | NF |
| blue spruce | - | NS | NS |
| Englemann spruce | - | NS | NS |
| Norway spruce | NS | • | • |
| Omorika spruce | OMS | NS | NS |
| oriental spruce | - | NS | NS |
| white spruce | - | NS | NS |
| Sitka spruce | SS | • | • |
| Lawson cypress | LC | RC | RC |
| Leyland cypress | - | RC | RC |
| Monterey cypress | - | RC | RC |
| Nootka cypress | - | RC | RC |
| western red cedar | RC | • | • |
| ash | AH | • | OK |
| bird cherry | - | BI | BI |
| black poplar | - | • | BI |
| common alder | - | BI | OK |
| downy birch | BI | • | • |
| field maple | - | SY | BI |
| grey alder | - | BI | OK |
| hazel | - | BI | BI |
| horse chestnut | - | SY | OK |
| hybrid black poplar | - | • | BI |
| Italian alder | - | BI | OK |
| London plane | - | SY | - |
| Norway maple | - | SY | BI |
| silver birch | BI | • | • |
| sycamore | SY | • | BI |
| wild cherry | - | BI | BI |
| Scots pine | SP | • | • |
| Ponderosa pine | - | SP | SP |
| Weymouth pine/(eastern) white | | CD | CD |
| pine | - | SP | SP |
| western hemlock | WH | • | • |

Appendix 4: Worked example for a 10.2ha conifer project

Description:

A 10.2 ha conifer woodland - "Greenwood", composed of a 6 ha compartment/stand of variable Scots pine (1), a 3.8 ha compartment/stand of uniform Corsican pine (2) and a 0.4 ha compartment of open space with no trees present (3). The trees in each compartment were planted at the same time and there are no differences large enough to require further stratification of compartments/strata.



Using the decision tree in Figure 4.1 (page 26) Method C was chosen to estimate the above ground "tree" carbon in the project.

Field work

Number of sample plots required:

Compartment 1 = Variable stand between 2-10 ha (see Table 4.1.4) = 12 plots

Compartment 2 = uniform stand between 2-10 ha = 8 plots

Compartment 3 = no trees = no plots.

 79
 Version 2.0
 T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.* 05/03/2018



Size of plots:

Compartment 1 = Older, well spaced stand = 0.02 ha plots, radius = 8.0 metres.

Compartment 2 = closely-spaced young stand = 0.01 ha plots, radius = 5.6 metres.

The appropriate data collection form (see Appendix 7) was used to collect plot, dbh and height data for the two compartments/strata within the project containing trees. The completed forms are shown in Figures A4.1 to A4.4. Note that the height sample trees selected and recorded in Section 3 of the form are also recorded in Section 2. This is a useful check – if any of the diameters of the trees recorded in Section 3 of the form are not recorded in Section 2 the method has not been followed correctly.

Office work and calculations

Compartment 1:

Number of trees in stratum:

Total number of trees in all (12) plots = 146

Area of all plots = 12×0.02 ha = 0.24 ha

Average number of trees per hectare = 146/0.24 = 608.33

Number of trees in compartment = 608.33×5.6 ha (net area) = 3406

Mean (quadratic) dbh:

The number of trees in each centimetre dbh class in the stratum (based on adding together the values in each row) is shown in the right-most column of Section 2 of the data collection form (Figure A4.1). To calculate the mean (quadratic) dbh, multiply the number of trees in each class by the square of the dbh for each class. Next, add the results together for each class and divide by the number of trees measured. For the current example, this calculation gives a mean "squared" dbh of 629.27. The square root of this value gives the mean (quadratic) dbh:

$$\sqrt{629.27} = 25.1 \text{ cm}$$



To calculate mean tree volume at a later stage the mean (quadratic) dbh was converted into the mean basal area using the equation in Section 4.1.5.

Mean basal area = $\frac{\pi \times 25.1^2}{40000}$ = 0.049 m² (shown to 3 decimal points)

Stand/stratum tariff number:

The stand tariff number is the rounded down mean of the single tree tariff numbers of each height sample tree recorded in Section 3 of the data collection form. The tariff number for each tree is calculated by entering the dbh and height measurements of each tree into Equation 3, described in Section 4.1.5. The parameters a1-a3 in the equation differ for each species. In this case, the parameters for Scots pine were selected. The results of each calculation should be rounded to the nearest whole tariff number and were entered in to the right-most column of Section 3 of the data collection form. The next step was to add all of the individual tariff numbers for the stratum together, which gave a total of 582

 $582 \div 24 = 24.2$ rounded down to a stand tariff number of 24.

Mean merchantable tree volume:

The mean tree volume is calculated using Equation 5 in Section 4.1.5 using the stand tariff number and the mean basal area (from mean quadratic dbh).

Mean merchantable tree volume = $a_1 + (a_2 \times 0.049) = 0.344 \text{ m}^3$

where:

 $a_1 = (0.0360541 \times 24) - (a_2 \times 0.118288)$ $a_2 = 0.315049301 \times (24 - 0.138763302).$

Mean total stem volume:

To calculate the mean total stem volume, including volume above 7 cm top diameter, the mean merchantable volume is multiplied by the factor given in Table 4.1.9 (page 40) for the appropriate mean (quadratic) dbh:

Mean total stem volume = $0.344 \times 1.01 = 0.34744 \text{ m}^3$ (unrounded).

Total stem volume of the stratum:

The total stem volume of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the mean total stem volume (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total stem volume in stratum = $0.34744 \times 3406 = 1183.4 \text{ m}^3$.

Total Biomass of stems:

The total stem biomass is estimated by multiplying the total stem volume of the stratum by the nominal specific gravity of the species (see Table 5.2.1):

 $1183.4 \times 0.42 = 497.0$ oven dry tonnes.

Crown biomass per tree:

The quadratic mean dbh already calculated for the Scots pine in stratum 1 is 25.1 cm. The crown biomass (branches and foliage) is therefore estimated using Equation 6 (page 52) and the species-specific parameters for Scots pine from Table 5.2.2 (page 52).

Crown biomass = $0.0000161411 \times 25.1^{2.4767} = 0.047261$ oven dry tonnes

Total crown biomass of the stratum:

The total crown biomass of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the crown biomass (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total crown biomass = $0.047261 \times 3406 = 161.0$ oven dry tonnes.

Root biomass per tree:

Because the quadratic mean dbh is less than 30 cm, root biomass is estimated using Equation 8 (page 54) with the species-specific parameters for Scots pine from Table 5.2.4 (page 54).

Root biomass = $0.000015404 \times 25.1^{2.5} = 0.04862$ oven dry tonnes



Total root biomass of the stratum:

The total root biomass of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the root biomass (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total root biomass = $0.04862 \times 3406 = 165.6$ oven dry tonnes.

Total above ground tree carbon in stratum:

The total tree carbon in the stratum is calculated by adding together the total biomass from the stem and crown components in the stratum and multiplying by 0.5:

 $(497 + 161.0 + 165.6) \times 0.5 = 411.8$ tonnes C (carbon).

Compartment 2:

Number of trees in stratum:

Total number of trees in all (8) plots = 107

Area of all plots = 8×0.01 ha = 0.08 ha

Average number of trees per hectare = 107/0.08 = 1337.5

Number of trees in compartment = 1337.5×3.6 ha (net area) = 4815

Mean (quadratic) dbh:

The number of trees in each centimetre dbh class in the stratum (based on adding together the values in each row) is shown in the right-most column of Section 2 of the data collection form (Figure A4.1). Multiplying the trees in each class by the square of the dbh for each class and then adding these results together for each class and dividing by the number of trees measured gives a mean "squared" dbh of 338.11. The square root of this value gives the mean (quadratic) dbh:

 $\sqrt{338.11} = 18.4$ cm



To calculate mean tree volume at a later stage the mean (quadratic) dbh was converted into the mean basal area using the equation in Section 4.1.5.

mean basal area = $\frac{\pi \times 18.4^2}{40000}$ = 0.027 m² (shown to 3 decimal points)

Stand/stratum tariff number:

The stand tariff number is the rounded down mean of the single tree tariff numbers of each height sample tree recorded in Section 3 of the data collection form. The tariff number for each tree is calculated by entering the dbh and height measurements of each tree into Equation 3, as described in Section 4.1.5. The parameters a1-a3 in the equation differ for each species. In this case, the parameters for Corsican pine were selected. The results of each calculation should be rounded to the nearest whole tariff number and were entered in to the right-most column of Section 3 of the data collection form. The next step was to add all of the individual tariff numbers for the stratum together, which gave a total of 337

 $337 \div 16 = 21.06$ rounded down to a stand tariff number of 21.

Mean merchantable tree volume:

The mean tree volume is calculated using Equation 5 in Section 4.1.5 based on the stand tariff number and the mean basal area (from the quadratic mean dbh).

Mean merchantable tree volume = $a_1 + (a_2 \times 0.027) = 0.157 \text{ m}^3$

where:

 $a_1 = (0.0360541 \times 21) - (a_2 \times 0.118288)$ $a_2 = 0.315049301 \times (21 - 0.138763302).$

Mean total stem volume:

To calculate the mean total stem volume, including volume above 7 cm top diameter, the mean merchantable volume is multiplied by the factor given in Table 4.1.9 (page 40) for the appropriate mean (quadratic) dbh:

Mean total stem volume = $0.157 \times 1.02 = 0.16014 \text{ m}^3$ (unrounded).

Total stem volume of the stratum:

The total stem volume of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the mean total stem volume (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total stem volume in stratum = $0.16014 \times 4815 = 771.1 \text{ m}^3$.

Total Biomass of stems:

The total stem biomass is estimated by multiplying the total stem volume of the stratum by the nominal specific gravity of the species (see Table 5.2.1):

 $771.1 \times 0.40 = 308.4$ oven dry tonnes.

Crown biomass per tree:

The quadratic mean dbh already calculated for the Corsican pine in stratum 2 is 18.4 cm. The crown biomass (branches and foliage) is therefore estimated using Equation 6 (page 52) and the species-specific parameters for Corsican pine from Table 5.2.2 (page 52).

Crown biomass = $0.0000122645 \times 18.4^{2.4767} = 0.016643$ oven dry tonnes

Total crown biomass of the stratum:

The total crown biomass of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the crown biomass (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total crown biomass = $0.016643 \times 4815 = 80.1$ oven dry tonnes.

Root biomass per tree:

Because the quadratic mean dbh is less than 30 cm, root biomass is estimated using Equation 8 (page 54) with the species-specific parameter for Corsican pine from Table 5.2.4 (page 54).

Root biomass = $0.000010722 \times 18.4^{2.5} = 0.015571$ oven dry tonnes

85 | Version 2.0 |



Total root biomass of the stratum:

The total root biomass of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the root biomass (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total root biomass = $0.0115571 \times 4815 = 74.98$ oven dry tonnes.

Total tree carbon in stratum:

The total tree carbon in the stratum is calculated by adding together the total biomass from the stem and crown components in the stratum and multiplying by 0.5:

 $(308.4 + 101.1 + 74.98) \times 0.5 = 242.24$ tonnes C (carbon).

For the project:

Total above ground tree carbon for the project:

This is the sum of the carbon estimates for all of the strata in the project (compartment 3 does not contain trees so there is no (tree) carbon associated with it):

Total carbon = 411.8 + 242.24 = 654 tonnes C (carbon).

The estimated total carbon dioxide sequestered in the project is calculated as:

654 tonnes C × 44 ÷ 12 = 2 398 tCO₂e

It is this final figure (2 398 tCO₂e) which should be reported under the Woodland Carbon Code.

METHOD C

Section 1 - Basic stand information

| Woodland: | GREEN WOOD |
|-------------------|--------------|
| Stand/Strat | um:(|
| Species: <u>x</u> | TJ PINE (SP) |
| Age: | 43 |
| Gross Area: | 6 |
| Net area: | 5.6 |

| Total area of plots: | 24 (ha) |
|--------------------------|----------|
| Mean basal area: | m² |
| Mean dbh: | cm |
| (estimated from mean bas | al area) |
| Date measured: or/c | 2/2011 |
| Measured by: J. Sw | ITH |

| Dbh | | Count of trees (use gate style, i.e. M) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------|-----|---|----|---|-----|----|------|----|-----|-----|----|----|-------|--|
| (cm) | | Plot number | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (cm) | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | TOTAL | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | | 1 | | | | | 1 | 1 | | | | | |
| 2 | | 1 | 1 | | | | | | 1 | 1 | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | 1. | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | 1 | | 1 | | | | | | 1 | 0 | | | | |
| 6 | 11 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | | 1 | | WI. | | | 9 | |
| 7 | 1 | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | | | | 5 | |
| 8 | 1 | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 11 | | 11 | 8 | |
| 9 | 11 | 1 | | | 1 | 11 | | 11 | | 1 | | | 9 | |
| 20 | 1 | | 1 | | | | 111 | | | | 1 | 1 | 7 | |
| 1 | 11 | 1 | | | | | - 01 | | | 1 | 1 | | 5 | |
| 2 | 111 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | 11 | 1 | | | 9 | |
| 3 | | 1 | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | | 111 | | | 1 | 8 | |
| 4 | 1 | 11 | | L | | | 1 | | 11 | | 1 | | 7 | |
| 5 | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 1 | | 1 | 11 | | 7 | |
| 6 | | | 1 | | 111 | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | | | 7 | |
| 7 | 11 | | | | | 11 | 11 | 11 | 1 | | 41 | 1 | 13 | |
| 8 | | | 1 | 1 | 11 | 1 | | 11 | 1 | 111 | 1 | 1 | 13 | |
| 9 | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 11 | 11 | 1 | 11 | | 1 | 11 | 11 | 16 | |
| 30 | | | | | 1 | | 11 | | | | 1 | | 4 | |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | H | | 1 | 1 | 10 | |
| 2 | | | 1 | 1 | 11 | 1 | | 1 | | 11 | 1 | - | 1 | |
| 3 | | 0 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | | - | | 2 | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | 1 | 1 | | | | | | 1 | 1 | | | | |
| 7 | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL | 16 | 10 | 12 | 6 | 15 | 13 | 11 | 13 | 12 | 15 | 14 | 9 | 146 | |

Section 2 - Details of number of trees and dbhs in plots

1 of 2

Figure A4.1: Page 1 of completed data collection form for compartment 1.



METHOD C

| (code) | | Species Dbh Height (code) (cm) (m) | | Tariff no. (round to nearest) | | | |
|--------|-----|---------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------|--|--|--|
| 1 | SP | Z2 | 13.5 | 23 | | | |
| 2 | ** | 27 | 16-1 | 26 | | | |
| 3 | •• | 29 | 14-1 | 23 | | | |
| 4 | | 21 | 13.7 | 24 | | | |
| 5 | | 20 | 13-7 | 24- | | | |
| 6 | ** | 25 | 15.4 | 25 | | | |
| 7 | 89 | 22 | 12.7 | 22 | | | |
| 8 | | 24 | 14:7 | 24 | | | |
| 9 | 1.9 | 30 | 14.6 | 24 | | | |
| 10 | 3.5 | 28 | 14.7 | 24 | | | |
| 11 | 84 | 26 | 15.6 | 25 | | | |
| 12 | 12 | 23 | 14-1 | 24 | | | |
| 13 | ** | 20 | 15 | 25 | | | |
| 14 | ** | 30 | 14.2 | 23 | | | |
| 15 | | 27 | 15.8 | 25 | | | |
| 16 | 11- | 28 | 14.2 | 23 | | | |
| 17 | | 23 | 15.4 | 25 | | | |
| 18 | | 2.6 | 14.2 | 24 | | | |
| 19 | | 21 | 14-9 | 25 | | | |
| 20 | 3.4 | 29 | 15.7 | 25 | | | |
| 21 | | 27 | 15.1 | 25 | | | |
| 22 | | 25 | 14-6 | 24 | | | |
| 23 | 3.8 | 27 | 148 | 24 | | | |
| 24 | 3.8 | 29 | 16.4 | 26 | | | |
| | | | Total: | 582 | | | |
| | Mea | n tariff | number: | 24 | | | |

Section 3 - Details of height and diameter sample trees

2 of 2

Figure A4.2: Page 2 of completed data collection form for compartment 1.

METHOD C

Section 1 - Basic stand information

| Woodland: | REEN | WOOD |
|--------------|--------|-----------|
| Stand/Stratu | m: | 2 |
| Species: | 25ICAN | PINE (CP) |
| Age: | 25 | |
| Gross Area: | 3.8 | |
| Net area: | 3.6 | |

| Total area of plots: | 08 (ha |
|--------------------------|----------|
| Mean basal area: | m |
| Mean dbh: | cm |
| (estimated from mean bas | al area) |
| Date measured: 02/0 | 2/2011 |
| Measured by: J. SM | ITH |

| Dbh | Count of trees (use gate style, i.e. M) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------|---|-----|------|------|------|--------|------|----|----------|----|----|----|-------|
| (cm) | | | | | 1 | Plot n | umb | er | | | | | |
| (cm) | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | TOTAL |
| 7 | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | |
| 8 | | - | | | | | | 0 | 6 | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | - | 1 | |
| 2 | 1 | | | | | 1 | un | | | | | | 6 |
| 3 | 11 | | 1 | 1111 | LHT | | | | | | | | 12 |
| 4 | 1 | 11 | | 11 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | | | 7 |
| 5 | 1 | 1 | 1111 | - | | | 2 | 1 | - | | | | 6 |
| 6 | 1 | 111 | | | | | 111 | | <u> </u> | | | | 7 |
| 7 | 111 | | | 11 | 11 | 111 | m | u | | | | | 15 |
| 8 | 11 | | | 1 | 111 | 111 | | 1 | | | | | 9 |
| 9 | 1 | 1 | 11 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | | | | | 7 |
| 20 | | 1 | - | - | 1 | 11 | 1 | - | | | | | 5 |
| 1 | | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | | | | - | 4 |
| 2 | 1 | i | 11 | 111 | 1111 | 1 | li l | 11 | | | | | 15 |
| 3 | | | | 11 | | 1 | ľ. | | | | | - | 2 |
| 4 | 11 | 1 | 111 | 1 | 1 | 11 | 1 | 11 | | | | | 12 |
| 5 | 1 | | - | | 1 | | r - | 1 | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | - | - | - | | | | | - | - |
| 7 | - | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | | | | | |
| 8 | | 1 | | | - | | 1 | - | - | - | | | - |
| 9 | | | | - | 1 | - | - | 1 | | | | | |
| 30 | | - | - | - | - | - | | | | | - | - | |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | | - | 1 | 1 | - | | | | | - | |
| 2 | | | | | - | | - | | | | | | 1 |
| 3 | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | | 1 | | | - | | 1 |
| 4 | | - | - | - | | | - | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | 1 | | | - | - | - |
| 6 | | | | | | | | - | | | | | |
| 7 | | - | | | - | | | | - | - | | - | |
| 8 | | - | | | - | | | | | | | | - |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | | |
| TOTAL | 15 | 11 | 12 | 15 | 18 | 14 | 15 | 7 | | | | | 107 |

Section 2 - Details of number of trees and dbhs in plots



Figure A4.3: Page 1 of completed data collection form for compartment 2.

T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.*



METHOD C

| No. | Species (code) | Dbh (cm) | Height (m) | Tariff no. (round to nearest) |
|-----|-------------------|-------------|---------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 | CP | 13 | 11.7 | 23 |
| 2 | | 17 | 12.3 | 23 |
| 3 | 65 | 16 | (1 | 21 |
| 4 | | 16 | 11.3 | 22 |
| 5 | . 89 | 24 | 10.2 | 18 |
| 6 | (| 24 | 11.7 | 21 |
| 7 | - 6 -1 | 14- | 11.3 | 22 |
| 8 | | 23 | 124 | 22 |
| 9 | (4,4) | 17 | 10.2 | 19 |
| 10 | ** | 13 | 10-1 | 20 |
| 11 | _ (44) | 2.2 | 11-3 | 21 |
| 12 | | 17 | 11.7 | 22 |
| 13 | ** | 24 | 11.6 | 21 |
| 14 | | 17 | 11.5 | 22 |
| 15 | - 1 | 24 | 11.7 | 21 |
| 16 | 15 | 17 | 9.6 | 19 |
| 17 | | | | |
| 18 | | | | |
| 19 | | | | |
| 20 | | | | |
| 21 | | | | |
| 22 | | | | |
| 23 | | | | |
| 24 | | | | |
| | | | Total: | 337 |
| | Mea | n tariff | number: | 21 |

Section 3 - Details of height and diameter sample trees

(Rounded down)

2 of 2

Figure A4.4: Page 2 of completed data collection form for compartment 2.

90 | Version 2.0 |

T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.*

Appendix 5: Worked example for a small-scale broadleaf project

Carbon assessment protocol: Broadleaf project example

Description:

A 1.12 ha broadleaved woodland – "Coed Glas", containing an intimate mixture of approximately 1400 stems of oak, ash and birch approximately 30 years old. Oak and ash are the major tree species, with birch making up less than 10% of the total number of tree stems. Ash and birch were therefore treated as one species group and oak as another.

Using the decision tree in Figure 4.1 (page 26) Method E was chosen to estimate the above ground "tree" carbon in the project.

Field work

Sampling fraction:

Oak = approximately 700 stems

Looking at Table 3.2.2 the recommended dbh sampling fraction is 1:6 and 1:10 of the dbh sample trees will be assessed as height sample trees. The diameter of every 6^{th} tree was therefore measured and every 60^{th} tree had timber height assessed.

Ash and birch = approximately 700 stems

Looking at Table 3.2.2 the recommended dbh sampling fraction is 1:6 and 1:10 of the dbh sample trees will be assessed as height sample trees. The diameter of every 6^{th} tree was therefore measured and every 60^{th} tree had timber height assessed.

The data collection form (see Appendix 7) was used to collect plot, dbh and height data for the two compartments/strata within the project containing trees. The completed forms are shown in Figures A5.1 to A5.3.

Office work and calculations

The following section follows the procedure set-out in Section 4.2.3, starting on page 44.



Seedlings:

There were no seedlings recorded. No further office work is therefore required for seedlings.

Saplings:

There were no saplings recorded. No further office work is therefore required for saplings.

Trees:

Total stem volume

See page 45.

a. Tariff numbers were estimated for each sample tree with a dbh of 10 cm or greater using Equation 2 on page 45 and the species-specific constants listed in Table 4.2.3 on the same page.

For the oak component, the equation used is:

 $T = 5.88300 + (2.01230 \times h) + (-0.0054780 \times dbh) + (-0.0057397 \times dbh \times h)$

Where T is the species-specific single tree Tariff number being calculated.

Taking tree number 1 from Figure A5.1 on page 80 as an example:

dbh = 17 cm timber height = 10.6 m

 $T = 5.88300 + (2.01230 \times 10.6) + (-0.0054780 \times 17) + (-0.0057397 \times 17 \times 10.6)$

T = 26.09

Single tree tariff numbers are always rounded to the nearest whole number. In this instance a Tariff number of 26 is recorded.

The above calculation is repeated for each oak sample tree with a dbh of 10 cm or greater.

| 92 | Version 2.0 | T.A.R. Jenkins <i>et al.</i> | 05/03/2018 |
|----|-------------|------------------------------|------------|
|----|-------------|------------------------------|------------|



For the ash component, the corresponding single tree Tariff equation used is:

 $T = 9.16050 + (2.02560 \times h) + (-0.0668420 \times dbh) + (-0.0044172 \times dbh \times h)$

Taking tree number 26 from Figure A5.1 on page 80 as an example:

dbh = 25 cm timber height = 8.8 m

 $T = 9.16050 + (2.02560 \times 8.8) + (-0.0668420 \times 25) + (-0.0044172 \times 25 \times 8.8)$

T = 24.34

Single tree tariff numbers are always rounded to the nearest whole number. In this instance a Tariff number 24 is recorded.

The above calculation is repeated for each ash sample tree with a dbh of 10 cm or greater.

b. The average tariff number is calculated for each species.

For the oak component of the stand, the average tariff number is:

 $235 \div 9 = 26.11$

The average Tariff number is always rounded down and an average of 26 is therefore recorded for the oak.

For the ash component of the stand, the average tariff number is:

 $221 \div 9 = 24.56$

The average Tariff number is always rounded down and an average of 24 is therefore recorded for the ash.

c. Calculation of the (quadratic) mean dbh for each species.

The number of trees in each centimetre dbh class for each species (based on adding together the values in each row) is shown in column (3) of Section 4 of the

| 93 | | Version 2.0 | T.A.R. Jenkins <i>et al.</i> | | 05/03/2018 |
|----|--|-------------|------------------------------|--|------------|
|----|--|-------------|------------------------------|--|------------|

Forestry Commission Carbon as

data collection form (Figure A5.3). Multiplying the trees in each class (column 3) by the square of the dbh for each class (column 4) and then adding these results together for each class (total, column 5) and dividing by the number of trees measured gives a mean "squared" dbh of 217.5 for oak and 285.4 for ash. The square root of this value gives the mean (quadratic) dbh:

For the oak $\sqrt{217.5} = 14.7$ cm For the ash $\sqrt{285.4} = 16.9$ cm

d. Calculate the mean merchantable volume for each species.

Firstly, the (quadratic) mean dbh is converted into the mean basal area for each species using the equation in Section 4.2.3.

Mean basal area (oak) = $\frac{\pi \times 14.7}{40000}$ = 0.017 m² (shown to 3 decimal points)

Mean basal area (ash) = $\frac{\pi \times 16.9}{40000}$ = 0.022 m² (shown to 3 decimal points)

The mean tree basal areas are used in Equation 5 in Section 4.2.3 in conjunction with the average tariff numbers estimated in step b in order to estimate the mean merchantable volume for each species.

Mean merchantable tree volume (oak) = $a_1 + (a_2 \times 0.017) = 0.104 \text{ m}^3$

Mean merchantable tree volume (ash) = $a_1 + (a_2 \times 0.022) = 0.141 \text{ m}^3$

where:

 $a_1 = (0.0360541 \times 24) - (a_2 \times 0.118288)$ $a_2 = 0.315049301 \times (24 - 0.138763302)$

e. Estimate the mean total stem volume for each species. The mean total stem volume includes volume above 7 cm top diameter and is calculated by multiplying the appropriate factor given in Table 4.2.5 (page 44) by the mean merchantable volume calculated above.

Mean total stem volume (oak) = $0.104 \times 1.05 = 0.1092 \text{ m}^3$ (unrounded).

Mean total stem volume (ash) = $0.141 \times 1.03 = 0.14523 \text{ m}^3$ (unrounded).

| 94 | | Version 2.0 | T.A.R. Jenkins <i>et al.</i> | | 05/03/2018 |
|----|--|-------------|------------------------------|--|------------|
|----|--|-------------|------------------------------|--|------------|



f. Find the total estimated volume for each species by multiplying the unrounded mean total stem by the estimated total number of trees of that species.

Total estimated volume (oak) = $0.1092 \text{ m}^3 \times 678 \text{ trees} = 74.0 \text{ m}^3$

Total estimated volume (ash) = $0.14523 \text{ m}^3 \times 630 \text{ trees} = 91.5 \text{ m}^3$

Total biomass of stems:

The total stem biomass is estimated by multiplying the total stem volume of the stratum by the nominal specific gravity of the species (see Section 5.2.1):

| For the oak, | 74.0 $m^3 \times 0.56 = 41.44$ oven dry tonnes. |
|--------------|---|
| For the ash, | $91.5 \text{ m}^3 \times 0.53 = 48.50 \text{ oven dry tonnes.}$ |

Crown biomass per tree:

The quadratic mean dbh already calculated for the oak is 14.7 cm. The crown biomass (branches and foliage) is therefore estimated using Equation 6 (page 52) and the species-specific parameters for oak from Table 5.2.2 (page 52).

Crown biomass = $0.0000168513 \times 14.7^{2.4767} = 0.013114$ oven dry tonnes

There is no crown biomass equation specifically calibrated for ash. The species mapping table for broadleaves (Table 5.2.6 on page 57) indicates that, for estimating crown biomass for ash, it is appropriate to use the species-specific parameters for oak. Substituting the quadratic mean diameter already estimated for ash component (16.9 cm) into Equation 6 (page 52) and mapping to the species-specific parameters for oak from Table 5.2.2 (page 52) therefore gives:

Crown biomass = $0.0000168513 \times 16.9^{2.4767} = 0.018524$ oven dry tonnes



Total crown biomass in the stratum:

The total crown biomass in the stratum is estimated by multiplying the crown biomass (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total oak crown biomass = $0.013114 \text{ ODT} \times 678 \text{ trees} = 8.89 \text{ oven dry tonnes}$

Total ash crown biomass = $0.018524 \text{ ODT} \times 630 = 11.67$ oven dry tonnes

Root biomass per tree:

There is currently only one set of species specific parameters applicable for use for the estimation of root biomass in broadleaved tree species (see Table 5.2.6 on page 57). However the calculation using Equation 8 (page 54) will need to be done separately for each species as the quadratic mean diameter differs (14.7 cm for the oak component, 16.9 cm for the ash component).

Root biomass per tree (oak) = $0.0000227 \times 14.7^{2.5} = 0.018807$ oven dry tonnes

Root biomass per tree (ash) = $0.0000227 \times 16.9^{2.5} = 0.026653$ oven dry tonnes

Total root biomass in the stratum:

The total root biomass in the stratum is estimated by multiplying the root biomass per tree by the estimated number of trees of the requisite species present in the stratum:

Total root biomass (oak) = $0.018807 \times 678 = 12.75$ oven dry tonnes.

Total root biomass (ash) = $0.026653 \times 630 = 16.79$ oven dry tonnes.

Total tree carbon in the stratum:

The total tree carbon in the stratum is calculated by adding together the total biomass for the stem, crown and root components in the stratum and multiplying by 0.5:

Carbon in oak = $(41.44 + 8.89 + 12.75) \times 0.5 = 31.54$ tonnes C (carbon).

Carbon in ash = $(48.50 + 11.67 + 16.79) \times 0.5 = 38.48$ tonnes C (carbon).



For the project:

Total above ground tree carbon for the project:

This is the sum of the carbon estimates for all of the species in the project:

Total carbon = 31.54 + 38.48 = 70.02 tonnes C (carbon).

The estimated total carbon dioxide sequestered in the project is calculated as:

70.02 tonnes C × 44 ÷ 12 = **257 tCO₂e**

It is this final figure (257 tCO $_2$ e) which should be reported under the Woodland Carbon Code.

| CARBON ASS | ESSMENT | DATA C | OLLE | CTION FOR | м | METHOD |
|-------------|--|---------|---------|------------|---|---------------------|
| Section 1 - | Basic Ass | essme | nt Inf | ormation | | |
| Woodland: | COED | GLAS | | | Compartment(s |): |
| | and the second s | | (A =) | 0.0.0.0.0. | The second se | 10 |
| Species: | OAK (OK) | ASH | (AH) | BIRCH (BT) | Gross area (ha) | : 1.2 |
| Species: _ | and the second se | | | BIRCH (64) | Gross area (ha) Net area (ha): | : <u>1.2</u> 1.2 |
| | ampling f | raction | : 1: | 6 10 | | |

Section 2 - Details of height and diameter sample trees

For conifer species record total height; for broadleaved species record timber N.B. height and total height. Tariff number should be rounded to the nearest whole number, except where stated otherwise.



Sheet 1 of 3

Т

Figure A5.1: Page 1 of completed data collection form for Method E.

98 Version 2.0 L Т T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.*

CARBON ASSESSMENT DATA COLLECTION FORM

METHOD E

Section 3 - Full tree taily

| Specie | IS: OAK | (ok) | | | Species | # ASH | (AH) | (+ BIRCH | H) |
|--------|---------|------|------|-------|----------|-------|------|-----------|------|
| HH | HH | THH | HIT | Htt | 444 | 44 | HIT | HAT | HHT |
| HAT | th | HT | HIT | +++1 | HAT | HAT | HIT | HIT | HAT |
| HHT | Att | HIT | Hit | 1111 | THE | HH | HHT | THE | HIT |
| HIT | HIT | 社社 | HT | Att | unt | HH | HAT | HAT | HIT |
| HEL | Att | HTT | AHAT | Htt | HHT | HH | HHT | HHT | HH |
| HHT | Htt | HT | Htt | HAT | utt | utt | 1444 | LHT | HH |
| 441 | 44 | 44 | HH | HAT | strt | HH | 441 | HIT | THT |
| -#++ | Htt | HT | Htt | Htt | Htt | HAT | HHT | HHT | Att |
| HIT | Att | att | Att | att | Htt | 144 | ++++ | 144 | HHT |
| HIT | Htt | ett | HH | HH | ATT | HHT | 1441 | SHIT | HIT |
| HAL | HHT | Htt | HH | HIT | LHH | HH | HHT | Htt | utt |
| 411 | ett | -111 | Att | Htt | 444 | Itst | 1111 | HIT | HAT |
| Att | -strf 4 | HIT | Htt | HIT | unt | HHT | HIT | HHT | HIT |
| HHT | att | HIT | 4171 | ttt | HHT | HHT | 144 | HHT | AHT |
| HT | HET | HH | Htt | WIT | HH | 445 | Htt | 444 | HH |
| HHT | (411 | HE | wet | 24-17 | HIT | HHT | HHT. | HH | 1114 |
| HIT | Htt | HTT | HTT | att | HEAL | 1944 | LAT | Artt | 444 |
| HT | 1114 | 444 | HIT | HIT | HIT | ertt | utt | sert | HTT |
| HIT | ITH | HH | RIT | HT | ATT | test | HIT | HAT | LATE |
| HHT | In | 1111 | THE | HIT | HE | HIT | HET | 441 | 5644 |
| att | LHT | HHT | 1445 | RHC | att | LAN | +++ | Jett . | HH |
| HIT | Her | efft | HIT | set. | Het | 44++ | wet | 1441 | HTT |
| HH | utt | LEH | HHT | HIT | Her | HHI | unt | Litt | HHT |
| HHT | HH | Artt | Htt | HAL | Att | Att | 447 | HIT | HH |
| HIT | HH | +++1 | HTT | HT | HIT | att | HIT | Att | HIT |
| HH | Att | HH | Het | HIT | HH | - | 1 | | |
| HIT | Htt | HH | JHT. | HAT | | 1 | 100 | NY. | |
| m | | | | | | | 1000 | | |
| | | - | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| | | | | _ | | 1 | | | |
| | | | | | | | 1 | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | · · · · · | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 1 | | | | | | | |
| | umber: | 6: | 10 | | Total nu | | 63 | - | |

Sheet 2 of 3

Т

Figure A5.2: Page 2 of completed data collection form for Method E.

99 | Version 2.0 |

T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.*

CARBON ASSESSMENT DATA COLLECTION FORM

METHOD E

Section 4 - Diameter distribution & calculation of mean basal area.

| 143 | | | | | | Species: ASH (AH)(+ &I) (2) (3) (4) (5) | | | |
|------------|--------------------------|---|-------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|--|-------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| (1) Dbh | (2) tally | (3) n | (4) dbh ² | (5) nxdbh ² | (2) tally | (3) N | (4) dbh ² | (5) n×dbh ² | |
| 7 | Ht II | 7 | 49 | 343 | 11 | 2 | 49 | 98 | |
| 8 | WIT HIT HIT | 15 | 64 | 960 | 10.01 | 4 | 64 | 256 | |
| 9 | 新1 | 6 | 81 | 486 | 10) | 4 | 81 | 324 | |
| 10 | RIL . | 4 | 100 | 400 | HHT1 | 6 | 100 | 600 | |
| 1 | 生 / | 6 | 121 | 726 | 11 | 2 | 121 | 242 | |
| 2 | HT HT | 10 | 144 | 1440 | HT | 5 | 144 | 720 | |
| 3 | 1111 | B | 169 | 1014 | LATT1 | 6 | 169 | 1014 | |
| 4 | 10 | 3 | 196 | 588 | sHi l | 6 | 196 | 1176 | |
| 5 | Hit Hit) | II | 225 | 2475 | HTTN | 7 | 225 | 1575 | |
| 6 | Ht | 5 | 256 | 1280 | HATWI | 8 | 256 | 2048 | |
| 7 | HT HIT HIT III | 18 | 289 | 5202 | HH HAT I | 12 | 289 | 3468 | |
| .8 | KD | 4 | 324 | 1296 | att IUL | 9 | 324 | 2916 | |
| 9 | 4171 | 6 | 361 | 2166 | ut the u | 13 | 361 | 4693 | |
| 0 | 110 | 4 | 400 | 1600 | ł. | 1 | 400 | 400 | |
| 1 | 1 | | . 441 | 441 | HT 1 | 6 | 441 | 2646 | |
| 2 | m | 3 | 484 | 1452 | Л | 2 | 454 | 968 | |
| 3 | | | | | INT | 4 | 529 | 2116 | |
| 4 | | | 10 | 1. | - | | | | |
| 5 | 1 | 1 | 625 | 625 | 1111 | 6 | 625 | 3750 | |
| 6 | n | 2 | 676 | 1352 | 120 | 10 | 676 | 676 | |
| 7 | L | 1 | 729 | 729 | | 1.67 | | 1000 | |
| 8 | | | CONTRACTOR OF | C.S. | | 19 | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | | | | Canto | | C.F.S. | b | |
| 1 | | | | | | 1 | | K | |
| 2 | | | | | | 100 | and and | | |
| 3 | | | | | 4 | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | 100 | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | _ | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | |
| Col. to | otals (Σ) | 113 | | 24575 | | 104 | | 29686 | |
| | $dbh^2 = \Sigma(5) \div$ | the second se | | 217.5 | | _ | | 285.4 | |
| | ba = n × mear | | 40000 | 0-01708 | m ² | | | 0.02242 | |

Sheet 3 of 3

Figure A5.3: Page 3 of completed data collection form for Method E.

100 | Version 2.0 |

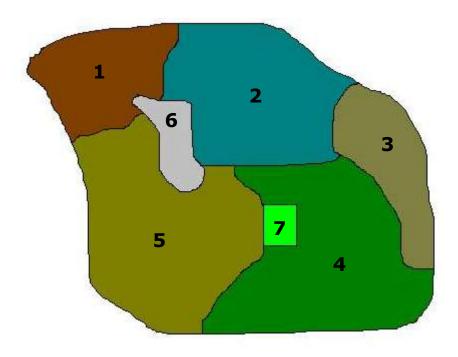
T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.*

05/03/2018

Appendix 6: Worked example based on a large-scale project

Description:

A 300 ha woodland - "Rob's Wood", is composed of seven compartments as detailed in the table below.



Stratification

The forest area was stratified using the methodology outlined in Section 3 (page 21). None of the 7 compartments were similar enough to any other compartment to allow them to be combined into a single stratum. The trees in compartments 1, 2, 3, and 6 are described as uniform and exhibit no differences large enough to require further stratification of these compartments. In compartment 4 there are three identified strata based on tree size. Compartments 5 and 7 each contain two strata based on species.



| Compartment | Species | YC | Planting year | Area (ha) | Stratum |
|-------------|---------|-----|---------------|-----------|---------|
| 1 | BI | N/A | 2003 | 25 | Ι |
| 2 | SP | 8 | 1970 | 50 | II |
| 3 | WH | N/A | 2010 | 40 | III |
| 4 | OK | 8 | 1878 | 31 | IV |
| 4 | OK | 6 | 1922 | 37 | V |
| 4 | OK | 8 | 1960 | 12 | VI |
| 5 | SS | 16 | 1984 | 37.5 | VII |
| 5 | LP | 6 | 1984 | 37.5 | VIII |
| 6 | MB | 12 | 2000 | 20 | IX |
| 7 | AH | 10 | 1986 | 5 | Х |
| 7 | NS | 14 | 1958 | 5 | XI |

Table A6.1: Tree species composition – Rob's wood

Using the decision tree in Figure 4.1 (page 26) the following methods were chosen for each stratum to estimate the above ground "tree" carbon in the project. Compartment 1 is comprised of saplings. Compartment 2 contains two distinct areas of pine. Compartment 3 is made up of seedlings. Compartment 4 is multi-storey. Compartment 5 is a line mixture. Compartment 6 is scrub. Compartment 7 is a closely monitored under-planting experiment of a potential future commercial planting mixture and therefore needs an accurate measurement.

| Stratum | Method |
|---------|----------|
| I | Sapling |
| II | D |
| III | Seedling |
| IV | В |
| V | В |
| VI | В |
| VII | С |
| VIII | С |
| IX | В |
| Х | А |
| XI | А |

Pre-field work

Plot size required:

- Stratum I: Saplings are treated differently to trees and require a circular plot of radius 5.6m (0.01 ha).
- Stratum II: The row structure of the 1.8m initial planting space are still clearly visible. Using Table 4.1.3 (page 29) a rectangular plot of 3 rows at 1.8m spacing was selected to give a plot area of 0.01 ha and to contain between 7 and 20 trees.
- Stratum III: Seedlings are treated differently to trees and require a circular plot of radius 5.6m (0.01 ha).
- Stratum IV: The rows can no longer be seen as the stand is now mature and well thinned. A 17.6m radius circular plot (0.1 ha) was selected from Table 4.1.2.
- Stratum V: Although not as old or tall as stratum IV the spacing between trees is approximately the same. A 17.6m radius circular plot (0.1 ha) ha will be used.
- Stratum VI: Although not as old or tall as stratum V the spacing between trees is approximately the same. A 17.6m radius circular plot (0.1 ha) ha will be used.
- Stratum VII: This is a line mix with stratum VIII at a 1.8m planting spacing. The rows are still clearly visible so using a rectangular plot of 4 rows at 1.8m spacing will give a plot area of 0.02 ha and contain between 7 and 20 trees.
- Stratum VIII: This is a line mix with stratum VII at a 1.8m planting spacing. The rows are still clearly visible so a rectangular plot of 4 rows at 1.8m spacing will give a plot area of 0.01 ha and contain between 7 and 20 trees.
- Stratum IX: This scrubby compartment contains a few scattered trees. A circular plot of 0.1 ha will be used.
- Stratum X: The rows are still clearly visible for the original planting spacing of 1.5m. Using table 4.1.3 a rectangular plot of 3 rows at 1.5m spacing will give a plot area of 0.02 ha and contain between 7 and 20 trees.
- Stratum XI: : This well maintained plot of NS initially planted at 2 m spacing has been well thinned to approximately 10 m spacing. A 0.1 ha square plot should contain between 7 and 20 trees.



Number of sample plots required:

Table 4.1.4 is used to estimate the number of sample plots required.

Stratum I = Uniform stand over 10 ha = 10 plots. Stratum II = Uniform stand over 10 ha = 10 plots. Stratum III = Uniform stand over 10 ha = 10 plots. Stratum IV = Uniform stand over 10 ha = 10 plots. Stratum V = Uniform stand over 10 ha = 10 plots. Stratum VI = Uniform stand over 10 ha = 10 plots. Stratum VII = Uniform stand over 10 ha = 10 plots. Stratum VIII = Uniform stand over 10 ha = 10 plots. Stratum IX = Uniform stand over 10 ha = 10 plots. Stratum IX = Uniform stand over 10 ha = 10 plots. Stratum IX = Uniform stand over 10 ha = 10 plots. Stratum X = Uniform stand 2 - 10 ha = 8 plots.

Field work

Appropriate data collection forms (see Appendix 7) were used to collect plot, dbh and height data for the strata within the project containing trees. The completed forms are shown in Figures A6.1 to A6.21. Note that in methods B and C the height sample trees selected and record in Section 3 of the form are also recorded in Section 2. This is a useful check - if any of the diameters of the trees recorded in Section 3 of the form are not recorded in Section 2 the method has not been followed correctly.

Office work and calculations

Stratum I (containing only saplings):

Average height of saplings:

The total heights are shown in section 2 of the sapling data collection form (see Figure A6.1). There are 10 heights in total which add up to a total of 50.8 m. The arithmetic mean height is 5 m.

Number of saplings in stratum:

Total number of saplings in all (10) plots = 289

Area of all plots = 10×0.01 ha = 0.1 ha

Average number of saplings per hectare = 289/0.1 = 2890

 104
 Version 2.0
 T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.* 05/03/2018



Number of saplings in compartment = 2890×24 ha (net area) = 69360

Total above ground sapling carbon in stratum:

The mean sapling height of 5m is calculated in section 2 of the data form.

The mean carbon content per sapling derived from Table 6.1.3 (page 64) is 0.0015756 tonnes C (carbon)

The total carbon in the stratum is calculated by multiplying the mean carbon content of one sapling by the total number of saplings in the stratum:

0.0015756 x 69360 = 109.28 tonnes C (carbon).

Stratum II (using Method D):

Number of trees in stratum:

Total number of trees in all (10) plots = 169

Area of all plots = 10×0.01 ha = 0.1 ha

Average number of trees per hectare = 169/0.1 = 1690

Number of trees in compartment = 1690×45 ha (net area) = 76050

Mean (quadratic) dbh:

The number of trees in each dbh class in the stratum (based on adding together the values in each row) is shown in the right-most column of Section 2 of the data collection form (Figure A6.3). Multiplying the trees in each class by the square of the dbh for each class and then adding these results together for each class and dividing by the number of trees measured gives a mean "squared" dbh of 143.97. The square root of this value gives the mean (quadratic) dbh:

 $\sqrt{143.97} = 11.9$ cm

To calculate mean tree volume at a later stage the mean (quadratic) dbh was converted into the mean basal area using the equation in Section 4.1.5.

| 105 | Version 2.0 | T.A.R. Jenkins <i>et al.</i> | 05/03/2018 |
|-----|-------------|------------------------------|------------|
|-----|-------------|------------------------------|------------|



Mean basal area = $\frac{\pi \times 11.9^2}{40000}$ = 0.011 m² (shown to 3 decimal points)

Stand/stratum tariff number:

The sum of the total heights is 101m.

The arithmetic mean is the sum of the heights divided by the number of trees:

101/10 = 10.1 m. This is the top height.

The stand tariff number is calculated by entering the top height into Equation 4, described in Section 4.1.5. The parameters a1-a3 in the equation differ for each species. In this case, the parameters for Scots pine were selected.

The tariff number is 19.

Mean merchantable tree volume:

The mean tree volume is calculated using Equation 5 in Section 4.1.5 using the stand tariff number and the mean basal area (from mean quadratic dbh).

Mean merchantable tree volume = $a_1 + (a_2 \times 0.011) = 0.632 \text{ m}^3$

where:

 $a_1 = (0.0360541 \times 19) - (a_2 \times 0.118288)$ $a_2 = 0.315049301 \times (19 - 0.138763302).$

Mean total stem volume:

To calculate the mean total stem volume, including volume above 7 cm top diameter, the mean merchantable volume is multiplied by the factor given in Table 4.1.9 (page 40) for the appropriate mean (quadratic) dbh:

Mean total stem volume = $0.632 \times 1.09 = 0.68888 \text{ m}^3$ (unrounded).

Total stem volume of the stratum:

The total stem volume of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the mean total stem volume (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

| 106 | Version 2.0 | T.A.R. Jenkins <i>et al.</i> | 05/03/2018 |
|-----|-------------|------------------------------|------------|
|-----|-------------|------------------------------|------------|



Total stem volume in stratum = $0.68888 \times 76050 = 52389.3 \text{ m}^3$.

Total Biomass of stems:

The total stem biomass is estimated by multiplying the total stem volume of the stratum by the nominal specific gravity of the species (see Table 5.2.1):

 $52389.3 \times 0.42 = 22003.51$ oven dry tonnes.

Crown biomass per tree:

The crown biomass (branches and foliage) for trees between 7 cm and 50 cm dbh is estimated using Equation 6 (page52) with the appropriate species-specific parameters from Table 5.2.2 (page 52). So, for Scots pine with quadratic mean dbh 11.9 cm, the estimated crown biomass per tree is:

Crown biomass = $0.0000161411 \times 11.9^{2.4767} = 0.007443$ oven dry tonnes

Total crown biomass of the stratum:

The total crown biomass of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the crown biomass (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total crown biomass = $0.007443 \times 76050 = 566.04$ oven dry tonnes.

Root biomass per tree:

The root biomass for trees up to and including 30 cm dbh is estimated using Equation 8 (page 54) with the appropriate species-specific parameter from Table 5.2.4 (page 54). So, for Scots pine with quadratic mean dbh 11.9 cm, estimated root biomass per tree is:

Root biomass = $0.000015404 \times 11.9^{2.5} = 0.007525$ oven dry tonnes.

Total root biomass of the stratum:

The total root biomass of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the root biomass (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total root biomass = $0.007525 \times 76050 = 572.28$ oven dry tonnes.

| 107 | Version 2.0 | T.A.R. Jenkins <i>et al.</i> | 05/03/2018 |
|-----|-------------|------------------------------|------------|
|-----|-------------|------------------------------|------------|



Total tree carbon in stratum:

The total tree carbon in the stratum is calculated by adding together the total biomass from the stem, crown and root components in the stratum and multiplying by 0.5:

 $(22003.51 + 566.04 + 572.28) \times 0.5 = 11570.92$ tonnes C (carbon).

Stratum III (containing only seedlings):

Average height of seedlings:

The total heights are shown in section 2 of the seedling data collection form (Figure A6.4). There are 10 heights in total which add up to a total of 288 cm. The arithmetic mean height is 28.8 cm.

Number of seedlings in stratum:

Total number of seedlings in all (10) plots = 305

Area of all plots = 10×0.01 ha = 0.1 ha

Average number of seedlings per hectare = 305/0.1 = 3050

Number of trees in compartment = 3050×34 ha (net area) = 103700

Total above ground seedling carbon in stratum:

The mean carbon content of 1000 seedlings derived from Table 6.1.2 (page 63) is 0.0046951 tonnes C (carbon)

The total seedling carbon in the stratum is calculated by multiplying the mean carbon content of 1000 seedlings by the total number of seedlings in the stratum divided by 1000:

 $0.0046951 \times (103700/1000) = 0.487$ tonnes C (carbon).



Stratum IV (using Method B):

Number of trees in stratum:

Total number of trees in all (10) plots = 75

Area of all plots = 10×0.1 ha = 1 ha

Average number of trees per hectare = 75/1 = 75

Number of trees in compartment = 75×26 ha (net area) = 1950

Mean (quadratic) dbh:

The number of trees in each dbh class in the stratum (based on adding together the values in each row) is shown in the right-most column of Section 2 of the data collection form (Figure A6.6). Multiplying the trees in each class by the square of the dbh for each class and then adding these results together for each class and dividing by the number of trees measured gives a mean "squared" dbh of 4371.56. The square root of this value gives the mean (quadratic) dbh:

 $\sqrt{4371.56} = 66.1 \text{ cm}$

To calculate mean tree volume at a later stage the mean (quadratic) dbh was converted into the mean basal area using the equation in Section 4.1.5.

mean basal area = $\frac{\pi \times 66.1^2}{40000}$ = 0.343 m² (shown to 3 decimal points)

Stand/stratum tariff number:

The stand tariff number is the rounded down mean of the single tree tariff numbers of each height sample tree recorded in Section 3 of the data collection form. The tariff number for each tree is calculated by entering the dbh and height measurements of each tree into Equation 3, described in Section 4.1.5. The parameters a1-a3 in the equation differ for each species. In this case, the parameters for oak were selected. The results of each calculation should be rounded to the nearest whole tariff number and were entered in to the right-most column of Section 3 of the data collection form. The next step was to add all of the individual tariff numbers for the stratum together, which gave a total of 1166

 $1166 \div 20 = 58.3$ rounded down to a stand tariff number of 58.

109 | Version 2.0 | T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.* | 05/03/2018

The mean tree volume is calculated using Equation 5 in Section 4.1.5 using the stand tariff number and the mean basal area (from mean quadratic dbh).

Mean merchantable tree volume = $a_1 + (a_2 \times 0.343) = 8.255 \text{ m}^3$

where:

 $a_1 = (0.0360541 \times 58) - (a_2 \times 0.118288)$ $a_2 = 0.315049301 \times (58 - 0.138763302).$

Mean total stem volume:

To calculate the mean total stem volume, including volume above 7 cm top diameter, the mean merchantable volume is multiplied by the factor given in Table 4.1.9 (page 40) for the appropriate mean (quadratic) dbh:

Mean total stem volume = $8.255 \times 1.00 = 8.255 \text{ m}^3$ (unrounded).

Total stem volume of the stratum:

The total stem volume of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the mean total stem volume (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total stem volume in stratum = $8.255 \times 1950 = 16097.25 \text{ m}^3$.

Total Biomass of stems:

The total stem biomass is estimated by multiplying the total stem volume of the stratum by the nominal specific gravity of the species (see Table 5.2.1):

 $16097.25 \times 0.56 = 9014.46$ oven dry tonnes.

Crown biomass per tree:

The crown biomass (branches and foliage) for trees greater than 50 cm dbh is estimated using Equation 7 (page 53) with the appropriate species-specific parameters from Table 5.2.3 (page 53). So, for oak with quadratic mean dbh 66.1 cm, the estimated crown biomass per tree is:



Crown biomass = $-0.411550464 + 0.013669801 \times 66.1 = 0.492023$ oven dry tonnes

Total crown biomass of the stratum:

The total crown biomass of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the crown biomass (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total crown biomass = $0.492023 \times 1950 = 959.44$ oven dry tonnes.

Root biomass per tree:

There is currently only one set of species specific parameters applicable for use for the estimation of root biomass in broadleaved tree species (see Table 5.2.6 on page 57). The root biomass for broadleaved trees greater than 30 cm dbh is estimated using Equation 9 (page 55) with the species-specific parameter for red alder from Table 5.2.5 (page 55). So, for oak with quadratic mean dbh 66.1 cm, estimated root biomass per tree is:

Root biomass = $-0.174882004 + 0.009559391 \times 66.1 = 0.456994$ oven dry tonnes.

Total root biomass of the stratum:

The total root biomass of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the root biomass (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total root biomass = $0.456994 \times 1950 = 891.14$ oven dry tonnes.

Total tree carbon in stratum:

The total tree carbon in the stratum is calculated by adding together the total biomass from the stem, crown and root components in the stratum and multiplying by 0.5:

 $(9014.46 + 959.44 + 891.14) \times 0.5 = 5432.52$ tonnes C (carbon).

111 | Version 2.0 |



Stratum V (using Method B):

Number of trees in stratum:

Total number of trees in all (10) plots = 194

Area of all plots = 10×0.1 ha = 1 ha

Average number of trees per hectare = 194/1 = 194

Number of trees in compartment = 194×32 ha (net area) = 6208

Mean (quadratic) dbh:

The number of trees in each dbh class in the stratum (based on adding together the values in each row) is shown in the right-most column of Section 2 of the data collection form (Figure A6.8). Multiplying the trees in each class by the square of the dbh for each class and then adding these results together for each class and dividing by the number of trees measured gives a mean "squared" dbh of 1530. The square root of this value gives the mean (quadratic) dbh:

 $\sqrt{1530}$ = 39.12 cm

To calculate mean tree volume at a later stage the mean (quadratic) dbh was converted into the mean basal area using the equation in Section 4.1.5.

mean basal area = $\frac{\pi \times 39.12^2}{40000}$ = 0.120 m² (shown to 3 decimal points)

Stand/stratum tariff number:

The stand tariff number is the rounded down mean of the single tree tariff numbers of each height sample tree recorded in Section 3 of the data collection form. The tariff number for each tree is calculated by entering the dbh and height measurements of each tree into Equation 3, described in Section 4.1.5. The parameters a1-a3 in the equation differ for each species. In this case, the parameters for oak were selected. The results of each calculation should be rounded to the nearest whole tariff number and were entered in to the right-most column of Section 3 of the data collection form. The next step was to add all of the individual tariff numbers for the stratum together, which gave a total of 984.

 $984 \div 20 = 49.2$ rounded down to a stand tariff number of 49.

112 | Version 2.0 | T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.* | 05/03/2018

The mean tree volume is calculated using Equation 5 in Section 4.1.5. Based on the stand tariff number and the mean basal area (from mean quadratic dbh).

Mean merchantable tree volume = $a_1 + (a_2 \times 0.120) = 1.793 \text{ m}^3$

where:

 $a_1 = (0.0360541 \times 49) - (a_2 \times 0.118288)$ $a_2 = 0.315049301 \times (49 - 0.138763302).$

Mean total stem volume:

To calculate the mean total stem volume, including volume above 7 cm top diameter, the mean merchantable volume is multiplied by the factor given in Table 4.1.9 (page 40) for the appropriate mean (quadratic) dbh:

Mean total stem volume = $1.793 \times 1.00 = 1.793 \text{ m}^3$ (unrounded).

Total stem volume of the stratum:

The total stem volume of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the mean total stem volume (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total stem volume in stratum = $1.793 \times 6208 = 11130.94 \text{ m}^3$.

Total Biomass of stems:

The total stem biomass is estimated by multiplying the total stem volume of the stratum by the nominal specific gravity of the species (see Table 5.2.1):

 $11130.94 \times 0.56 = 6233.33$ oven dry tonnes.

Crown biomass per tree:

The crown biomass (branches and foliage) for trees between 7 cm and 50 cm dbh is estimated using Equation 6 (page52) with the appropriate species-specific parameters from Table 5.2.2 (page 52). So, for oak with quadratic mean dbh 39.12 cm, the estimated crown biomass per tree is:



Crown biomass = $0.0000168513 \times 39.12^{2.4767} = 0.148091$ oven dry tonnes

Total crown biomass of the stratum:

The total crown biomass of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the crown biomass (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total crown biomass = $0.148091 \times 6208 = 919.35$ oven dry tonnes.

Root biomass per tree:

There is currently only one set of species specific parameters applicable for use for the estimation of root biomass in broadleaved tree species (see Table 5.2.6 on page 57). The root biomass for broadleaved trees greater than 30 cm dbh is estimated using Equation 9 (page 55) with the species-specific parameter for red alder from Table 5.2.5 (page 55). So, for oak with quadratic mean dbh 39.12 cm, estimated root biomass per tree is:

Root biomass = $-0.174882004 + 0.009559391 \times 39.12 = 0.199081$ oven dry tonnes.

Total root biomass of the stratum:

The total root biomass of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the root biomass (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total root biomass = $0.199081 \times 6208 = 1235.89$ oven dry tonnes.

Total tree carbon in stratum:

The total tree carbon in the stratum is calculated by adding together the total biomass from the stem, crown and root components in the stratum and multiplying by 0.5:

 $(6233.33 + 919.35 + 1235.89) \times 0.5 = 4194.285$ tonnes C (carbon).



Stratum VI:

Number of trees in stratum:

Total number of trees in all (10) plots = 160

Area of all plots = 10×0.1 ha = 1 ha

Average number of trees per hectare = 160/1 = 160

Number of trees in compartment = 160×10.2 ha (net area) = 1632

Mean (quadratic) dbh:

The number of trees in each dbh class in the stratum (based on adding together the values in each row) is shown in the right-most column of Section 2 of the data collection form (Figure A6.10). Multiplying the trees in each class by the square of the dbh for each class and then adding these results together for each class and dividing by the number of trees measured gives a mean "squared" dbh of 628.6. The square root of this value gives the mean (quadratic) dbh:

 $\sqrt{628.6} = 25.07$ cm

To calculate mean tree volume at a later stage the mean (quadratic) dbh was converted into the mean basal area using the equation in Section 4.1.5

mean basal area = $\frac{\pi \times 25.07^2}{40000}$ = 0.049 m² (shown to 3 decimal points)

Stand/stratum tariff number:

The stand tariff number is the rounded down mean of the single tree tariff numbers of each height sample tree recorded in Section 3 of the data collection form. The tariff number for each tree is calculated by entering the dbh and height measurements of each tree into the equation described in Section 4.1.5. The parameters a1-a3 in the equation differ for each species. In this case, the parameters for oak were selected. The results of each calculation should be rounded to the nearest whole tariff number and were entered in to the right-most column of Section 3 of the data collection form. The next step was to add all of the individual tariff numbers for the stratum together, which gave a total of 909.

 $909 \div 20 = 45.45$ rounded down to a stand tariff number of 45.

115 | Version 2.0 | T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.* | 05/03/2018

The mean tree volume is calculated using Equation 5 in Section 4.1.5 using the stand tariff number and the mean basal area (from mean quadratic dbh).

Mean merchantable tree volume = $a_1 + (a_2 \times 0.049) = 0.643 \text{ m}^3$

where:

 $a_1 = (0.0360541 \times 45) - (a_2 \times 0.118288)$ $a_2 = 0.315049301 \times (45 - 0.138763302).$

Mean total stem volume:

To calculate the mean total stem volume, including volume above 7 cm top diameter, the mean merchantable volume is multiplied by the factor given in Table 4.1.9 (page 40) for the appropriate mean (quadratic) dbh:

Mean total stem volume = $0.643 \times 1.01 = 0.649 \text{ m}^3$ (unrounded).

Total stem volume of the stratum:

The total stem volume of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the mean total stem volume (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total stem volume in stratum = $0.649 \times 1632 = 1059.87 \text{ m}^3$.

Total Biomass of stems:

The total stem biomass is estimated by multiplying the total stem volume of the stratum by the nominal specific gravity of the species (see Table 5.2.1):

 $1059.87 \times 0.56 = 593.53$ oven dry tonnes.

Crown biomass per tree:

The crown biomass (branches and foliage) for trees between 7 cm and 50 cm dbh is estimated using Equation 6 (page52) with the appropriate species-specific parameters from Table 5.2.2 (page 52). So, for oak with quadratic mean dbh 25.07 cm, the estimated crown biomass per tree is:

Crown biomass = $0.0000168513 \times 25.07^{2.4767} = 0.049195$ oven dry tonnes

| 116 | Version 2.0 | T.A.R. Jenkins <i>et al.</i> | 05/03/2018 |
|-----|-------------|------------------------------|------------|
|-----|-------------|------------------------------|------------|



Total crown biomass of the stratum:

The total crown biomass of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the crown biomass (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total crown biomass = $0.049195 \times 1632 = 80.29$ oven dry tonnes.

Root biomass per tree:

There is currently only one set of species specific parameters applicable for use for the estimation of root biomass in broadleaved tree species (see Table 5.2.6 on page 57). The root biomass for broadleaved trees up to and including 30 cm dbh is estimated using Equation 8 (page 54) with the species-specific parameter for red alder from Table 5.2.4 (page 54). So, for oak with quadratic mean dbh 25.07 cm, estimated root biomass per tree is:

Root biomass = $0.0000227 \times 25.07^{2.5} = 0.071435$ oven dry tonnes.

Total root biomass of the stratum:

The total root biomass of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the root biomass (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total root biomass = $0.071435 \times 1632 = 116.58$ oven dry tonnes.

Total tree carbon in stratum:

The total tree carbon in the stratum is calculated by adding together the total biomass from the stem, crown and root components in the stratum and multiplying by 0.5:

 $(593.53 + 80.29 + 116.58) \times 0.5 = 395.2$ tonnes C (carbon).



Stratum VII (using Method C):

Number of trees in stratum:

Total number of trees in all (10) plots = 95

Area of all plots = 10×0.02 ha = 0.2 ha

Average number of trees per hectare = 95/0.2 = 475

Number of trees in compartment = 475×32 ha (net area) = 15200

Mean (quadratic) dbh:

The number of trees in each dbh class in the stratum (based on adding together the values in each row) is shown in the right-most column of Section 2 of the data collection form (Figure A6.12). Multiplying the trees in each class by the square of the dbh for each class and then adding these results together for each class and dividing by the number of trees measured gives a mean "squared" dbh of 375.5. The square root of this value gives the mean (quadratic) dbh:

 $\sqrt{375.5} = 19.38$ cm

To calculate mean tree volume at a later stage the mean (quadratic) dbh was converted into the mean basal area using the equation in Section 4.1.5

mean basal area = $\frac{\pi \times 19.38^2}{40000}$ = 0.029 m² (shown to 3 decimal points)

Stand/stratum tariff number:

The stand tariff number is the rounded down mean of the single tree tariff numbers of each height sample tree recorded in Section 3 of the data collection form. The tariff number for each tree is calculated by entering the dbh and height measurements of each tree into the equation described in Section 4.1.5. The parameters a1-a3 in the equation differ for each species. In this case, the parameters for Sitka spruce were selected. The results of each calculation should be rounded to the nearest whole tariff number and were entered in to the right-most column of Section 3 of the data collection form. The next step was to add all of the individual tariff numbers for the stratum together, which gave a total of 495.

 $495 \div 20 = 24.75$ rounded down to a stand tariff number of 24.

118 | Version 2.0 | T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.* | 05/03/2018

The mean tree volume is calculated using Equation 5 in Section 4.1.5 using the stand tariff number and the mean basal area (from mean quadratic dbh).

Mean merchantable tree volume = $a_1 + (a_2 \times 0.029) = 0.194 \text{ m}^3$

where:

 $a_1 = (0.0360541 \times 24) - (a_2 \times 0.118288)$ $a_2 = 0.315049301 \times (24 - 0.138763302).$

Mean total stem volume:

To calculate the mean total stem volume, including volume above 7 cm top diameter, the mean merchantable volume is multiplied by the factor given in Table 4.1.9 (page 40) for the appropriate mean (quadratic) dbh:

Mean total stem volume = $0.194 \times 1.01 = 0.196 \text{ m}^3$ (unrounded).

Total stem volume of the stratum:

The total stem volume of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the mean total stem volume (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total stem volume in stratum = $0.196 \times 15200 = 2978.29 \text{ m}^3$.

Total Biomass of stems:

The total stem biomass is estimated by multiplying the total stem volume of the stratum by the nominal specific gravity of the species (see Table 5.2.1):

 $2978.29 \times 0.33 = 982.84$ oven dry tonnes.

Crown biomass per tree:

The crown biomass (branches and foliage) for trees between 7 cm and 50 cm dbh is estimated using Equation 6 (page52) with the appropriate species-specific parameters from Table 5.2.2 (page 52). So, for Sitka spruce with quadratic mean dbh 19.38 cm, the estimated crown biomass per tree is

Crown biomass = $0.0000144620 \times 19.38^{2.4767} = 0.022316$ oven dry tonnes

| 119 | Version 2.0 | T.A.R. Jenkins <i>et al.</i> | 05/03/2018 |
|-----|-------------|------------------------------|------------|
|-----|-------------|------------------------------|------------|



Total crown biomass of the stratum:

The total crown biomass of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the crown biomass (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total crown biomass = $0.022316 \times 15200 = 339.20$ oven dry tonnes.

Root biomass per tree:

The root biomass for trees up to and including 30 cm dbh is estimated using Equation 8 (page 54) with the appropriate species-specific parameter from Table 5.2.4 (page 54). So, for Sitka spruce with quadratic mean dbh 19.38 cm, estimated root biomass per tree is:

Root biomass = $0.000020454 \times 11.9^{2.5} = 0.033819$ oven dry tonnes.

Total root biomass of the stratum:

The total root biomass of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the root biomass (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total root biomass = $0.033819 \times 15200 = 514.05$ oven dry tonnes.

Total tree carbon in stratum:

The total tree carbon in the stratum is calculated by adding together the total biomass from the stem, crown and root components in the stratum and multiplying by 0.5:

 $(982.84 + 339.20 + 514.05) \times 0.5 = 918.045$ tonnes C (carbon).



Stratum VIII (using Method C):

Number of trees in stratum:

Total number of trees in all (10) plots = 138

Area of all plots = 10×0.01 ha = 0.1 ha

Average number of trees per hectare = 138/0.1 = 1380

Number of trees in compartment = 1380×32 ha (net area) = 44160

Mean (quadratic) dbh:

The number of trees in each dbh class in the stratum (based on adding together the values in each row) is shown in the right-most column of Section 2 of the data collection form (Figure A6.14). Multiplying the trees in each class by the square of the dbh for each class and then adding these results together for each class and dividing by the number of trees measured gives a mean "squared" dbh of 124.5. The square root of this value gives the mean (quadratic) dbh:

 $\sqrt{124.5} = 11.16$ cm

To calculate mean tree volume at a later stage the mean (quadratic) dbh was converted into the mean basal area using the equation in Section 4.1.5

mean basal area = $\frac{\pi \times 11.16^2}{40000}$ = 0.010 m² (shown to 3 decimal points)

Stand/stratum tariff number:

The stand tariff number is the rounded down mean of the single tree tariff numbers of each height sample tree recorded in Section 3 of the data collection form. The tariff number for each tree is calculated by entering the dbh and height measurements of each tree into the equation described in Section 4.1.5. The parameters a1-a3 in the equation differ for each species. In this case, the parameters for lodgepole pine were selected. The results of each calculation should be rounded to the nearest whole tariff number and were entered in to the right-most column of Section 3 of the data collection form. The next step was to add all of the individual tariff numbers for the stratum together, which gave a total of 323.

 $323 \div 20 = 16.15$ rounded down to a stand tariff number of 16.

121 | Version 2.0 | T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.* | 05/03/2018

The mean tree volume is calculated using Equation 5 in Section 4.1.5 using the stand tariff number and the mean basal area (from mean quadratic dbh).

Mean merchantable tree volume = $a_1 + (a_2 \times 0.01) = 0.036 \text{ m}^3$

where:

 $a_1 = (0.0360541 \times 16) - (a_2 \times 0.118288)$ $a_2 = 0.315049301 \times (16 - 0.138763302).$

Mean total stem volume:

To calculate the mean total stem volume, including volume above 7 cm top diameter, the mean merchantable volume is multiplied by the factor given in Table 4.1.9 (page 40) for the appropriate mean (quadratic) dbh:

Mean total stem volume = $0.036 \times 1.09 = 0.039 \text{ m}^3$ (unrounded).

Total stem volume of the stratum:

The total stem volume of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the mean total stem volume (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total stem volume in stratum = $0.039 \times 44160 = 1732.83 \text{ m}^3$.

Total Biomass of stems:

The total stem biomass is estimated by multiplying the total stem volume of the stratum by the nominal specific gravity of the species (see Table 5.2.1):

 $1732.83 \times 0.39 = 675.81$ oven dry tonnes.

Crown biomass per tree:

The crown biomass (branches and foliage) for trees between 7 cm and 50 cm dbh is estimated using Equation 6 (page52) with the appropriate species-specific parameters from Table 5.2.2 (page 52). So, for lodgepole pine with quadratic mean dbh 11.16 cm, the estimated crown biomass per tree is

Crown biomass = $0.0000176287 \times 11.16^{2.4767} = 0.006934$ oven dry tonnes

| 122 | Version 2.0 | T.A.R. Jenkins <i>et al.</i> | 05/03/2018 |
|-----|-------------|------------------------------|------------|
|-----|-------------|------------------------------|------------|



Total crown biomass of the stratum:

The total crown biomass of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the crown biomass (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total crown biomass = $0.006934 \times 44160 = 306.21$ oven dry tonnes.

Root biomass per tree:

The root biomass for trees up to and including 30 cm dbh is estimated using Equation 8 (page 54) with the appropriate species-specific parameter from Table 5.2.4 (page 54). So, for lodgepole pine with quadratic mean dbh 11.16 cm, estimated root biomass per tree is:

Root biomass = $0.000017326 \times 11.16^{2.5} = 0.007209$ oven dry tonnes.

Total root biomass of the stratum:

The total root biomass of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the root biomass (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total root biomass = $0.007209 \times 44160 = 318.35$ oven dry tonnes.

Total tree carbon in stratum:

The total tree carbon in the stratum is calculated by adding together the total biomass from the stem, crown and root components in the stratum and multiplying by 0.5:

 $(1732.83 + 306.21 + 318.35) \times 0.5 = 1178.695$ tonnes C (carbon).



Stratum IX (using Method B):

Number of trees in stratum:

Total number of trees in all (10) plots = 89

Area of all plots = 10×0.1 ha = 1 ha

Average number of trees per hectare = 89/1 = 89

Number of trees in compartment = 89×17 ha (net area) = 1513

Mean (quadratic) dbh:

The number of trees in each dbh class in the stratum (based on adding together the values in each row) is shown in the right-most column of Section 2 of the data collection form (Figure A6.16). Multiplying the trees in each class by the square of the dbh for each class and then adding these results together for each class and dividing by the number of trees measured gives a mean "squared" dbh of 65. The square root of this value gives the mean (quadratic) dbh:

 $\sqrt{65} = 8.06 \text{ cm}$

To calculate mean tree volume at a later stage the mean (quadratic) dbh was converted into the mean basal area using the equation in Section 4.1.5

mean basal area = $\frac{\pi \times 8.06^2}{40000}$ = 0.005 m² (shown to 3 decimal points)

Stand/stratum tariff number:

The stand tariff number is the rounded down mean of the single tree tariff numbers of each height sample tree recorded in Section 3 of the data collection form. The tariff number for each tree is calculated by entering the dbh and height measurements of each tree into the equation described in Section 4.1.5. The parameters a1-a3 in the equation differ for each species. In this case, the parameters for mixed broadleaves were selected. The results of each calculation should be rounded to the nearest whole tariff number and were entered in to the right-most column of Section 3 of the data collection form. The next step was to add all of the individual tariff numbers for the stratum together, which gave a total of 511.

 $511 \div 20 = 25.55$ rounded down to a stand tariff number of 25.

124 | Version 2.0 | T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.* | 05/03/2018

The mean tree volume is calculated using Equation 5 in Section 4.1.5 using the stand tariff number and the mean basal area (from mean quadratic dbh).

Mean merchantable tree volume = $a_1 + (a_2 \times 0.005) = 0.014 \text{ m}^3$

where:

 $a_1 = (0.0360541 \times 25) - (a_2 \times 0.118288)$ $a_2 = 0.315049301 \times (25 - 0.138763302).$

Mean total stem volume:

To calculate the mean total stem volume, including volume above 7 cm top diameter, the mean merchantable volume is multiplied by the factor given in Table 4.1.9 (page 40) for the appropriate mean (quadratic) dbh:

Mean total stem volume = $0.014 \times 1.19 = 0.017 \text{ m}^3$ (rounded).

Total stem volume of the stratum:

The total stem volume of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the mean total stem volume (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total stem volume in stratum = $0.017 \times 1513 = 25.72 \text{ m}^3$.

Total Biomass of stems:

The total stem biomass is estimated by multiplying the total stem volume of the stratum by the average nominal specific gravity of the species (see Table 5.2.1):

 $25.72 \times 0.52 = 13.37$ oven dry tonnes.

Crown biomass per tree:

The crown biomass (branches and foliage) for trees between 7 cm and 50 cm dbh is estimated using Equation 6 (page52) with the appropriate species-specific parameters from Table 5.2.2 (page 52). So, for mixed broadleaves (mapped to oak) with quadratic mean dbh 8.06 cm, the estimated crown biomass per tree is:

Crown biomass = $0.0000168513 \times 8.06^{2.4767} = 0.002960$ oven dry tonnes

| 125 | Version 2.0 | T.A.R. Jenkins <i>et al.</i> | 05/03/2018 |
|-----|-------------|------------------------------|------------|
|-----|-------------|------------------------------|------------|



Total crown biomass of the stratum:

The total crown biomass of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the crown biomass (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total crown biomass = $0.002960 \times 1513 = 4.48$ oven dry tonnes.

Root biomass per tree:

There is currently only one set of species specific parameters applicable for use for the estimation of root biomass in broadleaved tree species (see Table 5.2.6 on page 57). The root biomass for broadleaved trees up to and including 30 cm dbh is estimated using Equation 8 (page 54) with the species-specific parameter for red alder from Table 5.2.4 (page 54). So, for mixed broadleaves with quadratic mean dbh 8.06 cm, estimated root biomass per tree is:

Root biomass = $0.000022700 \times 8.06^{2.5} = 0.004187$ oven dry tonnes.

Total root biomass of the stratum:

The total root biomass of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the root biomass (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total root biomass = $0.004187 \times 1513 = 6.33$ oven dry tonnes.

Total tree carbon in stratum:

The total tree carbon in the stratum is calculated by adding together the total biomass from the stem, crown and root components in the stratum and multiplying by 0.5:

 $(25.72 + 4.48 + 6.33) \times 0.5 = 18.265$ tonnes C (carbon).



Stratum X (using Method A):

Number of trees in stratum:

Total number of trees in all (8) plots = 80

Area of all plots = 8×0.02 ha = 0.16 ha

Average number of trees per hectare = 80/0.16 = 500

Number of trees in compartment = 500×4.5 ha (net area) = 2250

Mean (quadratic) dbh:

The number of trees in each dbh class in the stratum (based on adding together the values in each row) is shown in the right-most column of Section 2 of the data collection form (Figure A6.18). Multiplying the trees in each class by the square of the dbh for each class and then adding these results together for each class and dividing by the number of trees measured gives a mean "squared" dbh of 444.8. The square root of this value gives the mean (quadratic) dbh:

 $\sqrt{444.8} = 21.09 \text{ cm}$

To calculate mean tree volume at a later stage the mean (quadratic) dbh was converted into the mean basal area using the equation in Section 4.1.5

mean basal area = $\frac{\pi \times 21.09^2}{40000}$ = 0.035 m² (shown to 3 decimal points)

Stand/stratum tariff number:

The stand tariff number is the rounded down mean of the single tree tariff numbers of each height sample tree recorded in Section 3 of the data collection form. The tariff number for each tree is calculated by entering the dbh and height measurements of each tree into the equation described in Section 4.1.5. The results of each calculation should be rounded to the nearest whole tariff number and were entered in to the right-most column of Section 3 of the data collection form. The next step was to add all of the individual tariff numbers for the stratum together, which gave a total of 372.

 $372 \div 16 = 23.25$ rounded down to a stand tariff number of 23.



The mean tree volume is calculated using Equation 5 in Section 4.1.5 using the stand tariff number and the mean basal area (from mean quadratic dbh).

Mean merchantable tree volume = $a_1 + (a_2 \times 0.035) = 0.229 \text{ m}^3$

where:

 $a_1 = (0.0360541 \times 23) - (a_2 \times 0.118288)$ $a_2 = 0.315049301 \times (23 - 0.138763302).$

Mean total stem volume:

To calculate the mean total stem volume, including volume above 7 cm top diameter, the mean merchantable volume is multiplied by the factor given in Table 4.1.9 (page 40) for the appropriate mean (quadratic) dbh:

Mean total stem volume = $0.229 \times 1.02 = 0.234 \text{ m}^3$ (rounded).

Total stem volume of the stratum:

The total stem volume of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the mean total stem volume (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total stem volume in stratum = $0.234 \times 2250 = 526.5 \text{ m}^3$.

Total Biomass of stems:

The total stem biomass is estimated by multiplying the total stem volume of the stratum by the average nominal specific gravity of the species (see Table 5.2.1):

 $526.5 \times 0.53 = 279.05$ oven dry tonnes.

Crown biomass per tree:

The crown biomass (branches and foliage) for trees between 7 cm and 50 cm dbh is estimated using Equation 6 (page52) with the appropriate species-specific parameters from Table 5.2.2 (page 52). So, for ash (mapped to oak, see Table 5.2.6 on page 57) with quadratic mean dbh 21.09 cm, the estimated crown biomass per tree is:

Crown biomass = $0.0000168513 \times 21.09^{2.4767} = 0.032061$ oven dry tonnes

| 128 | Version 2.0 | T.A.R. Jenkins <i>et al.</i> | 05/03/2018 |
|-----|-------------|------------------------------|------------|
|-----|-------------|------------------------------|------------|



Total crown biomass of the stratum:

The total crown biomass of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the crown biomass (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total crown biomass = $0.041 \times 2250 = 72.14$ oven dry tonnes.

Root biomass per tree:

There is currently only one set of species specific parameters applicable for use for the estimation of root biomass in broadleaved tree species (see Table 5.2.6 on page 57). The root biomass for broadleaved trees up to and including 30 cm dbh is estimated using Equation 8 (page 54) with the species-specific parameter for red alder from Table 5.2.4 (page 54). So, for ash with quadratic mean dbh 21.09 cm, estimated root biomass per tree is:

Root biomass = $0.000022700 \times 21.09^{2.5} = 0.046368$ oven dry tonnes.

Total root biomass of the stratum:

The total root biomass of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the root biomass (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total root biomass = $0.046368 \times 2250 = 104.33$ oven dry tonnes.

Total tree carbon in stratum:

The total tree carbon in the stratum is calculated by adding together the total biomass from the stem, crown and root components in the stratum and multiplying by 0.5:

 $(279.05 + 72.14 + 104.33) \times 0.5 = 227.76$ tonnes C (carbon).



Stratum XI (using Method A):

Number of trees in stratum:

Total number of trees in all (8) plots = 78

Area of all plots = 8×0.1 ha = 0.8 ha

Average number of trees per hectare = 78/0.8 = 97.5

Number of trees in compartment = 97.5×4.5 ha (net area) = 438.75

Mean (quadratic) dbh:

The number of trees in each dbh class in the stratum (based on adding together the values in each row) is shown in the right-most column of Section 2 of the data collection form (Figure A6.20). Multiplying the trees in each class by the square of the dbh for each class and then adding these results together for each class and dividing by the number of trees measured gives a mean "squared" dbh of 1229.56. The square root of this value gives the mean (quadratic) dbh:

 $\sqrt{1229.56} = 35.07$ cm

To calculate mean tree volume at a later stage the mean (quadratic) dbh was converted into the mean basal area using the equation in Section 4.1.5

mean basal area = $\frac{\pi \times 35.07^2}{40000}$ = 0.097 m² (shown to 3 decimal points)

Stand/stratum tariff number:

The stand tariff number is the rounded down mean of the single tree tariff numbers of each height sample tree recorded in Section 3 of the data collection form. The tariff number for each tree is calculated by entering the dbh and height measurements of each tree into the equation described in Section 4.1.5. The results of each calculation should be rounded to the nearest whole tariff number and were entered in to the right-most column of Section 3 of the data collection form. The next step was to add all of the individual tariff numbers for the stratum together, which gave a total of 529.

 $529 \div 16 = 33.06$ rounded down to a stand tariff number of 33.



The mean tree volume is calculated using Equation 5 in Section 4.1.5 using the stand tariff number and the mean basal area (from mean quadratic dbh).

Mean merchantable tree volume = $a_1 + (a_2 \times 0.097) = 0.969 \text{ m}^3$

where:

 $a_1 = (0.0360541 \times 33) - (a_2 \times 0.118288)$ $a_2 = 0.315049301 \times (33 - 0.138763302).$

Mean total stem volume:

To calculate the mean total stem volume, including volume above 7 cm top diameter, the mean merchantable volume is multiplied by the factor given in Table 4.1.9 (page 40) for the appropriate mean (quadratic) dbh:

Mean total stem volume = $0.969 \times 1.00 = 0.969 \text{ m}^3$ (rounded).

Total stem volume of the stratum:

The total stem volume of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the mean total stem volume (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total stem volume in stratum = $0.969 \times 438.75 = 425.15 \text{ m}^3$.

Total Biomass of stems:

The total stem biomass is estimated by multiplying the total stem volume of the stratum by the average nominal specific gravity of the species (see Table 5.2.1):

 $425.15 \times 0.33 = 140.29$ oven dry tonnes.

Crown biomass per tree:

The crown biomass (branches and foliage) for trees between 7 cm and 50 cm dbh is estimated using Equation 6 (page52) with the appropriate species-specific parameters from Table 5.2.2 (page 52). So, for Norway spruce with quadratic mean dbh 35.07 cm, the estimated crown biomass per tree is

Crown biomass = $0.0000144620 \times 35.07^{2.4767} = 0.096955$ oven dry tonnes

| 131 | Version 2.0 | T.A.R. Jenkins <i>et al.</i> | 05/03/2018 |
|-----|-------------|------------------------------|------------|
|-----|-------------|------------------------------|------------|



Total crown biomass of the stratum:

The total crown biomass of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the crown biomass (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total crown biomass = $0.096955 \times 438.75 = 46.90$ oven dry tonnes.

Root biomass per tree:

The root biomass for trees greater than 30 cm dbh is estimated using Equation 9 (page 55) with the appropriate species-specific parameter from Table 5.2.5 (page 55). So, for Norway spruce with quadratic mean dbh 39.12 cm, estimated root biomass per tree is:

Root biomass = $-0.091547262 + 0.005004152 \times 35.07 = 0.083948$ oven dry tonnes.

Total root biomass of the stratum:

The total root biomass of the stratum is estimated by multiplying the root biomass (per tree) by the estimated number of trees in the stratum:

Total root biomass = $0.083948 \times 438.75 = 40.61$ oven dry tonnes.

Total tree carbon in stratum:

The total tree carbon in the stratum is calculated by adding together the total biomass from the stem, crown and root components in the stratum and multiplying by 0.5:

 $(140.29 + 46.90 + 40.61) \times 0.5 = 113.9$ tonnes C (carbon).



For the project:

Total above ground tree carbon for the project:

This is the sum of the carbon estimates for all of the strata in the project:

Total carbon = 109.28 + 11570.92 + 0.48 + 5432.52 + 4194.28 + 395.20 + 918.04 + 1178.69 + 18.26 + 227.76 + 113.90 = 24 159.33 tonnes C (carbon).

The estimated total carbon dioxide sequestered in the project is calculated as:

24 159.33 tonnes C × 44 ÷ 12 = 88 584 tCO₂e

It is this final figure (88 584 tCO_2e) which should be reported under the Woodland Carbon Code.

Т

SAPLINGS

Section 1 - Basic stand information

| Woodland: ROB'S WOOD |
|----------------------------|
| Stand/Stratum: |
| Date measured: 03/02 12011 |
| Measured by: S. JONES |

| Gross Area: 25 ha | _ |
|----------------------------|------|
| Net area: 24 ha | |
| Plot area: 0.01 ha | |
| Total area of plots: O · 1 | (ha) |
| | |

Section 2 - Details of number of trees

| Spec | ies: BI | Plot no | : 1 | Speci | ies: BI | Plot no | : 2 | Speci | es:BI | Plot n | : 3 |
|-------|---------|---------|------|-------|---------|---------|----------|----------------|-------|---------|------|
| 丰 | 1444 | HH | HIT | HH | HH | HH | HH- | ++++ | ## | the | HH |
| the | III | 1 | | 111 | | | | HH | 101 | | |
| _ | | | | dis. | - | | - | - | - | - | - |
| | | 1 | | 1999 | - | | | | | - | - |
| | | | 1000 | 14 | - | | | | | | |
| _ | | | 24 | | Elen. | | | | | | |
| _ | | | age | 1 | | | - | | | | |
| Speci | ies:Bl | Plot no | : 4 | Speci | es: BI | Plot no | | Specie | es:Bl | Plot no | 1: 6 |
| HH | HH | ++++ | HHT | HH | HH | HH | AHT | HH | the | IH | HI |
| HH | HH | 111 | | -HH | HHT | 16 | A | HH | -## | JHT | HIT |
| _ | | | | | 4 | 4 | CONTRACT | 24 | _ | | |
| _ | | - | | | - | - | 1 | aller Luden | | - | - |
| | | | - | | | - | 1000 | AND CONTRACT | an an | | |
| | | | | | | | 6 | 2 1 | 200 | | |
| _ | | | | 1 | | | | N. Same | 1 .42 | 125 | |
| | | - | | | - | | aller . | 170 | 1000 | F | |

| Total | height | s (m) | | | | | | - THE PARTY - |
|-------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|----------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | Number of heights |
| 4.3 | 3.5 | 6.4 | 2.8 | 6.7 | 6.3 | 59 | 4.9 | measured 10 |
| 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | |
| 3.1 | 69 | | | | | | | Sum of heights |
| 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | measured <u>50.8</u> |
| | | | - | | | | | |

Average height (total of heights + number measured): _____5

Sheet 1 of 1

Т

m.

Figure A6.1: Page 1 of the completed "Saplings" data collection form for Stratum I.

134 | Version 2.0 1 T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.*

SAPLINGS

Section 1 - Basic stand information

| Woodland: 206'S WCOD |
|---------------------------|
| Stand/Stratum: 1 |
| Date measured: 0310212011 |
| Measured by: S. JONES |

| Gross Area: | 25 ha | |
|--------------|----------------|-------|
| Net area: | 24 ha | |
| Plot area: | 0.01 10 | |
| Total area o | f plots: 0 · 1 | _(ha) |

Section 2 - Details of number of trees

| ies:BI | Plot no | : 7 | Spec | ies:BI | Plot no | : 8 | Speci | es: BI | Plot no | .9 |
|-------------------------|---|---|--|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ht | ##1 | | HHT HHT | .#++ 11.11 | HH | HH | HH+ HH+ | *** | -+++ | ++++ |
| | Ser. | 1 | 30 | de. | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Species: BI Plot no: 10 | | | Speci | es: | Plot no: | | Species: | | Plot no: | |
| 000111 | HI | AHT | - | 1 | | de | | - | | |
| m | | | - | | Ser . | 00000 | 10. | | | |
| | | | | | A | 1 | 0 | | | |
| | | | | | N. | 100 | de la | | | |
| - | _ | _ | - | - | - | 25 | Capacita | | | |
| - | | _ | - | - | - | | 3.10 | 14 | Dia. | |
| | | | | | | - | | - 10 M- | 100 | |
| | | | | | | | 1 | N/ | 5 | |
| heigh | ts (m) | | | | | | | 7 4500 | | |
| 2 | 3 | | ŧ | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | - | | |
| 10 | | | - | 10 | | 15 | | mea | sured | |
| 10 | 11 | 1 | 2 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | Sum | of hei | ahts |
| 18 | 19 | 2 | 0 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | | | |
| | | _ | | | | | | | | |
| age he | ight (to | otal of h | eights + | numbe | er measur | red): _ | | | π. | |
| | 12402.61 | | | | | 20/2200 | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | +## ees: B1 ## 111 heigh 2 10 18 | Ht Htr es: B1 Plot no JHT Htr III III III III | JHT HT HT JHT HT HT es: B1 Plot no: 10 JH JHT HT JHT III JH JHT JH JHT JHT III JH JHT III JH JHT JH JH JHT JH | JHT JHT JHT JHT JHT JHT JHT JHT JHT JHT JHT JHT JHT Ses: B1 Plot no: 10 Speci JHT JHT JHT JH1 JHT JH | HHT HT HT HT HT HT HT <td>JHT HT JHT JH</td> <td>JHH HHT JHT es: Bi Plot no: 10 Species: Plot no: -<!--</td--><td>HH HH HH HH HH HH HH HH HH HH JHH JHH</td><td>HI HI <th< td=""><td>JHT HT HT JHT JHT</td></th<></td></td> | JHT HT JHT JH | JHH HHT JHT es: Bi Plot no: 10 Species: Plot no: - </td <td>HH HH HH HH HH HH HH HH HH HH JHH JHH</td> <td>HI HI <th< td=""><td>JHT HT HT JHT JHT</td></th<></td> | HH JHH JHH | HI HI <th< td=""><td>JHT HT HT JHT JHT</td></th<> | JHT HT HT JHT JHT |

Figure A6.2: Page 2 of the completed "Saplings" data collection form for Stratum I.

135 | Version 2.0 1 T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.*

05/03/2018

Т



Carbon assessment protocol

| CARBON ASSESSMENT DA | A COLLECTION FORM |
|----------------------|-------------------|
|----------------------|-------------------|

METHOD D

m²

cm

| Woodland: 208'S WOOD | | Tariff number: | 19 |
|---------------------------|----|-----------------------|-------------|
| Stand/Stratum: 1 | _ | (based on top height) | |
| Species: SP | _ | Mean basal area: | 0.01 |
| Age: | _ | Mean dbh: | 12 |
| Gross Area: 50 | ha | (estimated from mean | basal area) |
| Net area:45 | ha | Date measured: O | 31021201 |
| Total area of plots: _O.1 | ha | Measured by: S .: | JONES |

| Dbh | | | Cou | nt of t | rees | (use | e gate | e styl | e, i.e. | R |) | | |
|---|-----|-------------|------|----------|------|-------|---------|--------|---------|-------|------------------------|-------|-------|
| (cm) | | Plot number | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 14 A.A.A.A.A.A.A.A.A.A.A.A.A.A.A.A.A.A.A. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | TOTAL |
| 7 8 | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | W | 1 | | 1 | | | 8 |
| 8 | 1 | 1 | 10 | 1.00.18 | | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 1.000 | | 6 |
| 9 | 111 | 11 | H | 11 | 11 | 1 | 11 | 1 | 1 | m | | | 18 |
| 10 | 11 | 1 | IN | 1 | 11 | 11 | 111 | 111 | 11 | 144 | 1000 | | 25 |
| 11 | 1 | 1 | 100 | 1 | 1 | MN | 1 | 114 | 1 | 1 | | | 13 |
| 12 | HH | Litt | SHAT | 1447 111 | | 188 | 112 | 1 | 144 111 | 1 | | | 45 |
| 13 | 111 | 11 | 1 | 0.00 | 101 | 14 | 111 | 1 | 16 | 11 | | | 20 |
| 14 | B | 11 | 111 | 1 | N | 14 | 11 | 11 | | 1 | | | 16 |
| 15 | 1 | 1 | 11 | 1- | 1 | 1 2 | A ST | 1 | 10 | MM | | | 13 |
| 16 | - | - | - | 1000 | 1 | di se | 1 . | 1 | | 1 | | | 4 |
| 17 | - | - | - | 6 | | 189 | 1 200 | 1 | | 1 | | | 1 |
| 18 | - | - | - | | 19 | 1397 | 1959 | - | | | | | |
| 19 | - | - | - | | - 60 | 1 | 1 | - | | | | | |
| 20 | | - | - | | - | 100 | 12 | - 3 | 1 | | | | _ |
| | - | - | - | - | | 1 | 1397 | | 100 | In. | 80 | | |
| | - | - | - | - | | - | 12 | 139 | 1 | 2.5 | 1 | | 1 |
| | - | - | - | | | - | 1112035 | 1 1 | 197 C. | 20 | | | |
| | - | - | - | - | | | - | 647 | 1 | W. | | Alex. | |
| | - | - | - | - | _ | - | | STREE. | AND T | 8 | 1 | | - |
| _ | - | - | - | | _ | | - | | | | 12 | 100 | 1 |
| | - | - | - | | _ | - | - | | | 1 | 200 | 168 | |
| _ | - | - | - | | | | - | | | | 25 | 1997 | |
| | - | - | - | 14 | _ | - | | | | anit? | | 111 | |
| | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | - | | | | 100 | gr. | _ |
| _ | - | | - | | - | | - | | | 100 | all provide the second | | |
| _ | | - | - | | - | - | - | - | - | | | - | |
| - | - | | - | | - | - | | - | | - | | - | |
| OTAL | 18 | 16 | 18 | 11 | 16 | 18 | 19 | 15 | 18 | 20 | | | |

| Total | heights | s (m) | | | | | | | |
|-------|---------|-------|------|-----|------|------|------|-----|------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| 10.5 | 9.4 | 9.8 | 11.2 | 8.3 | 10.3 | 10.5 | 11.2 | 9.2 | 10.6 |
| 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |

Top height (mean of total heights): 10.1 m

Sheet 1 of 1

Т

Figure A6.3: Completed "Method D" data collection form for Stratum II.

T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.*



SEEDLINGS

Section 1 - Basic stand information

| Woodland: ROB'S WOOD |
|----------------------------|
| Stand/Stratum: |
| Date measured: 04 102/2011 |
| Measured by: 5.JONES |

| Gross A | rea: 40 ha | |
|----------|------------------|-------|
| Net are | a: 34ha | |
| Plot are | a: 0.01mg | |
| Total ar | ea of plots: O·I | _(ha) |

Section 2 - Details of number of trees

| Spec | ies: WH | Plot no | : 1 | Speci | es: WH | Plot n | 0:2 | Species: WH Plot no: 3 | | | |
|-------|---------|---------|-------|-------|----------------|-------------|---------|------------------------|--------|----------|-------|
| 1444 | HH | Ht | - HH | Att | 卅 | Att | 44+ | AHT | H | HI | -++++ |
| HHT | Att | THT | the | HHT | Att | the | the | -tit | -Att | _At- | -## |
| HHT | HIT | | | HIT | the | 1441 | | HH | HH | | |
| | | No. | S. A. | 120 | | | | | | | |
| _ | - | 40000 | 1.400 | 100 | | | - | | | | |
| | - | | | 17 - | 1 | | - | | | | |
| | | - | 1000 | - | 1 | | | | | | |
| _ | - | | | | and the second | Charles and | <u></u> | | | - | |
| Speci | ies: WH | Plot no | : 4 | Speci | es: WH | Plot no | : 5 | Speci | es: WH | Plot no | :6 |
| HH | HHT | Ht | 卅 | HAT | -Http | Ht | 卅 | AHT | HIT | HH | tit |
| HH | HHT | HIT | HIT | HIT | 卅 | HIT | AUT | Att | Att | ANT | Att |
| HHT | 381 | HHT | 111 | JHT | Ht 4 | 19 1 | | H | 12 | | |
| _ | | | _ | | | ASP | 1000 | | | | |
| _ | | | | | | 1 | | 199 | | | |
| | | _ | | | | | de la | 145 | 13. | | |
| _ | | | | - | | | 196 | 537 | 1850 | _ | |
| | | | | | | | | DATE OF | 1807 A | ALC: NO. | |
| | | | | | | | | 10000 Pat 100 | | | |

| Total | height | s (cm) | | | | | | |
|-------|--------|--------|----|----|----|----|----|---------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | Number of heights |
| 24 | 49 | 12 | 36 | 48 | 21 | 36 | 45 | measured 10 |
| 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | |
| 16 | 12 | | | | | | | Sum of heights |
| 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | measured <u>288</u> |
| | | | | | | | | |

Average height (total of heights ÷ number measured): 28.8 cm.

Sheet 1 of 1

Т

Figure A6.4: Page 1 of completed "Seedlings" data collection form for Stratum III.

137 | Version 2.0 |

T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.*

SEEDLINGS

Section 1 - Basic stand information

| Woodland: ROB'S WOOD |
|----------------------------|
| Stand/Stratum: III |
| Date measured: 04 102 1201 |
| Measured by: S. Jones |

| Gross Area: | 40 ha | |
|---------------|------------|-------|
| Net area: | 34 ma | |
| Plot area: | 0.01 ma | |
| Total area of | plots: 0.1 | _(ha) |

Section 2 - Details of number of trees

| Spec | ies:wH | Plot no | r: 7 | Speci | es:WH | Plot no | : 8 | Species:W# Plot no: 9 | | | | |
|-------|--------|-----------|------|--------|-------|---------|-------|-----------------------|-------------|----------|------|--|
| 444 | HHT | Ht | JHT | HIT | Att | the | H | THE | AHT | the | 1HL | |
| 444 | the | HIT | 1111 | HHT | Att | HIT | AHT | tit | HH | HH | 1111 | |
| | | 10 1 | | +++ | 1111 | HH | 11 | 1111 | | | | |
| | - | 100 miles | 2.00 | 1.1 | | | | | | | | |
| | - | No | 100 | AT . | | | _ | | | | | |
| _ | | | | 2.5% | 100 | | _ | | | | | |
| _ | - | | 100 | Ameria | 10 | | - | | | | | |
| _ | - | | | | 100 | the de | è | | | | _ | |
| Speci | ies:WH | Plot no | : 10 | Specie | est | Plot no | 1 | Specie | es: | Plot no | : | |
| TH | Att | JHT | HH | 1 | 144 | 60 | 1.4 | 1 | | | | |
| HIT | LHT | Att | 444 | | | All | and - | | | | | |
| HHT | Htt | 111 | | | 4 | 9 | 1 A | | | | | |
| | | _ | | | | - Sall | 1000 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | - | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | All I | All | 1 X. | | | |
| | | | | | | | 20 | all | 127 | | | |
| | | | | | | | | 100.000 | STOP of | REPUIL I | | |
| | | | | | | | - Sec | a Black | 2011 - 2013 | 100 | | |

| neights | 5 (cm) | | | | | | |
|---------|--------|----|-------------------|------------------------|--|---|--|
| 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | Number of heights measured |
| 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | Sum of heights |
| 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | measured |
| | 2 | | 2 3 4 10 11 12 | 2 3 4 5 10 11 12 13 | 2 3 4 5 6 10 11 12 13 14 | 2 3 4 5 6 7 10 11 12 13 14 15 | 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 |

Average height (total of heights + number measured): ____

Sheet 1 of 1

Т

cm.

Figure A6.5: Page 2 of completed "Seedlings" data collection form for Stratum III.

138 | Version 2.0 1 T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.*

05/03/2018

METHOD B

Section 1 - Basic stand information

| Woodland: ROB'S WOOD | Total area of plots: 1(ha) |
|----------------------|--|
| Stand/Stratum: 1 | Mean basal area: <u>0.3</u> m ² |
| Species: OK | Mean dbh: <u>66</u> cm |
| Age: 133 | (estimated from mean basal area) |
| Gross Area: 31 | Date measured: 04 102 1 20 11 |
| Net area: 26 | Measured by: S. JONES |

| Dbh | | Count of trees (use gate style, i.e. M) | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|--|---|------|-------|-------------|------|-------|-------|------|------|-------|---------|--------|
| (cm) | Plot number 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 | | | | | | | | | | | TOTAL | |
| 517 | | 6.6.0 | | Pop-4 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | - 2 | 10 | 11 | 16 | TOTAL |
| 52 8 | - | | 1000 | 1000 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 1 | - | - | - | | 1 |
| 538 | - | 1 | 1 | 10000 | 100 | Add | * | | - | - | | | |
| 54.0 | - | | - 61 | 1 | | 1000 | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | | |
| 55 X | 1 | - | | | 1.6 | 10 | 150 | | - | 1 | - | | 2 |
| 867 | 1 | - | 1 | 1 Com | LE! | 1 2 | 12 | 1 | 1 | - | | | 2 |
| 572 | | | 1 | 1 | State State | 148 | - and | | 1 | 1 | | | î |
| 58.4 | | 11 | | 1 | 100 | 1 | 16 | 1 | | 1 | | | 4 |
| 59.8 | - | - | | 1 | 14 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | | | | 2 |
| 60.61 | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 18 | R | 1200 | 1 | | | | 4 |
| 617 | 1 | | 1 | | 1 | 1991 | 12 | 1 2 | 1 | | din. | | 43 |
| 62,8 | | | | | 1 | - | 100 | 11 | 1.20 | 12 1 | 132 | | 3 |
| 638 | | | | | | | | | | 1 | 0 | | 1 |
| 64.9 | 11 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 11 | 11 | n | 1 | 1 | 19 | | | 13 |
| 65.2 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1000 | 1 de | 1 | 1000 | and the | ٦ |
| 40× | | 1 | | | | | | 10000 | 1 87 | 11 | 15 | 1233 | 3 |
| 578 | | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1117 | 123 | 1 |
| 63.4 A 8 | | 1 | N | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 11 | | 1000 | UCREATE | 8 |
| A8 | 13 10 | | 22 | | | 1 | | | - | 120 | 1.485 | 1 | |
| 10.8 | 1 | | 1 | | 1 | | 1 | | | 11 | - | 1 | 5 |
| 117 | | | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | | 1 |
| 72.8 | | 1 | | 1 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | - | - | | 5 |
| 13.8 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 14.8 | | | | | | | 1 | | | - | - | | |
| 15 <i>x</i> | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | 1 |
| 16Z | 1 | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | 2 |
| 178 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 184 | 1 | _ | 1 | | | | | 1 | 1 | | | | 3 |
| 19.8 | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | - |
| 30.8 | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | - 1: |
| 317 | | - | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 32.8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | | | | | _ | | 2 |
| 33.A | 1.1 | | | 1000 | | | | | | | | | 10.855 |
| TOTAL | ٦ | 7 | 8 | ٦ | 8 | ٦ | 8 | 8 | 8 | 7 | | | |

Section 2 - Details of number of trees and dbh's in plots

Figure A6.6: Page 1 of completed "Method B" data collection form for Stratum IV.

139 | Version 2.0 |

T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.*

05/03/2018

Т



METHOD B

Section 3 - Details of height and diameter sample trees

| No. | Species (code) | Dbh (cm) | Timber height (m) | Tariff number (round to nearest) |
|-----|-------------------|---------------|-------------------------|--|
| 1 | OK | 64 | 31.5 | 57 |
| 2 | OK | 64 | 33.0 | 60 |
| 3 | OK | 58 | 34.7 | 64 |
| 4 | OK | 68 | 33.2 | 59 |
| 5 | OK | 65 | 32.8 | 59 |
| .6 | OK | 68 | 30.6 | 55 |
| 7 | OK | 68 | 31.4 | 58 |
| 8 | OK | 65 | 33.5 | 60 |
| 9 | OK | 64 | 30.5 | 56 |
| 10 | OK | 60 | 32.2 | 59 |
| 11 | OK | 76 | 34.2 | 60 |
| 12 | OK | 65 | 329 | 59 |
| 13 | OK | 75 | 31.4 | 55 |
| 14 | OL | 64 | 30.5 | 56 |
| 15 | OK | 62 | 31.9 | 58 |
| 16 | OK | 72 | 33.0- | 58 |
| 17 | OK | 68 | 33.4 | 60 |
| 18 | OK | 62 | 30.6 | 56 |
| 19 | OK | 78 | 33.8 | 58 |
| 20 | OK | 63 | 32.2 | 59 |
| 21 | | | 1 | 19 1 |
| 22 | | | (Same) | av de |
| 23 | | | | 1 fard |
| 24 | | | 1 | A State of the second |
| | Mea | 10. TTU STORE | Total: number: | 1166 58 |

Sheet 2 of 2

Т

Figure A6.7: Page 2 of completed "Method B" data collection form for Stratum IV.

140 | Version 2.0 1 T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.*

05/03/2018

METHOD B

Section 1 - Basic stand information

| Woodland: 208'S WOOD | Total area of plots: <u>1</u> (ha) | | | | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Stand/Stratum: | Mean basal area: O·1 m ² | | | | | |
| Species: OK | Mean dbh: 39 cm | | | | | |
| Age: 89 | (estimated from mean basal area) | | | | | |
| Gross Area: 37 | Date measured: 04 102 12011 | | | | | |
| Net area: 32 | Measured by: S.JONES | | | | | |

| Count of trees (use gate style, <i>i.e.</i> If) Plot number | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | 2 TOTAL | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | _ | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Allen | 1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 1 | 7 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 1 1 10 1 | 19 | | | | | | | | | | |
| B II | 8 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 100 I M UN IN | 26 | | | | | | | | | | |
| I A I III h | 20 | | | | | | | | | | |
| III BB MIT SHE'T SHE'T | 36 | | | | | | | | | | |
| n III III n IC | 23 | | | | | | | | | | |
| I II II UH III | 15 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 11 111 11 11 | 16 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 7 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 1 | 4 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 4 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 6 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 100 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 18 22 24 16 | | | | | | | | | | | |

Section 2 - Details of number of trees and dbh's in plots

Figure A6.8: Page 1 of completed "Method B" data collection form for Stratum V.

141 | Version 2.0 |

T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.*

05/03/2018

1



METHOD B

Section 3 - Details of height and diameter sample trees

| No. | No. Species (code) | | Timber height (m) | Tariff number (round to nearest) |
|-----|--------------------|------------|-------------------------|--|
| 1 | OK | (cm) 38 | 22.5 | 46 |
| 2 | OK | 37 | 26.3 | 53 |
| 3 | OK | 40 | 22.9 | 46 |
| 4 | OK | 35 | 23.6 | 48 |
| 5 | OK | 38 | 24.9 | 50 |
| 6 | OK | 35 | 24.5 | 50 |
| 7 | OK. | 36 | 25.2 | 51 |
| 8 | OK | 37 | 24.8 | 50 |
| 9 | OK | 39 | 24.1 | 49 |
| 10 | OK | 39 | 23.9 | 48 |
| 11 | OK | 46 | 23.5 | 47 |
| 12 | OK | 37 | 24.6 | 50 |
| 13 | OK | _37 | 23.9 | 49 |
| 14 | OK | 45 | 24.0 | 48 |
| 15 | OK | 40 | 23.9 | 48 |
| 16 | OK | 38 | 25.1 | 51 |
| 17 | OK | 38 | 249 | 50 |
| 18 | OK | 46 | 25.0 | 49 |
| 19 | OK | 39 | 25.6 | 51 |
| 20 | OK | 40 | 24.8 | 50 |
| 21 | | | | 1019 6 |
| 22 | 100 | | | 97 A. |
| 23 | | | | 1 |
| 24 | | | | Alland |
| | Mea | | Total: number: | 984 |

Sheet 2 of 2

Т

Figure A6.9: Page 2 of completed "Method B" data collection form for Stratum V.

142 | Version 2.0 1 T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.*

05/03/2018

METHOD B

Section 1 - Basic stand information

| Woodland: ROB'S WOOD | Total area of plots:(ha) | | | | | |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Stand/Stratum: II | Mean basal area: 0.05 m² | | | | | |
| Species: OK | Mean dbh: 25 cm | | | | | |
| Age: 51 | (estimated from mean basal area) | | | | | |
| Gross Area: 12 | Date measured: 03/02/2011 | | | | | |
| Net area: 10.2 | Measured by: # . McDuFF | | | | | |

| Dbh | - | - 10 | Cour | nt of | trees | (use | gate | styl | e, i.e | . IH |) | | |
|------|-------|------|------|-------|---------|------|----------|--------------------|--------|----------|------|-------------|-------|
| (cm) | 1. | 2 | 13 | 14 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | TOTAL |
| 7 | | | - 00 | | 3 | | | | - | 10 | | 16 | IUTAL |
| 8 | - | | 100 | 1200 | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 9 | - | 6 | | 1 | 2 180 | 1000 | | - | - | - | - | - | |
| 20 | - | - | 1 3 | 1 | (inter | 1 | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | 2 |
| 21 | - | | 1 33 | 1 | 10 | 1000 | 1200 | - | | - | | - | - |
| 22 | 14 | n | m | 1 | 100 | 11 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | - | | 15 |
| 23 | 1 | 1 | | | 1 | L | n | | n | 1. | | | 9 |
| 24 | 11 | 11 | 1 | 1 | 12 | II | Dł | 1 | 81 | 110 | - | | 20 |
| 25 | JHT I | 1441 | 111 | hn | int | HH | HH II | 14 | INT I | PAR IN | - | | 52 |
| 26 | Att | HH | mi | 111 | 111 | m | ny | (MIL) | Im | THA IN | 10 | | 38 |
| 27 | 11 | 1 | 11 | 81 | 100 | 11 | 1000 | 11 | 1 | 11 | 10. | | 14 |
| 28 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | M | 1.1.1.1 | 1 | 105. 2 | 199 | | iD |
| 29 | | | | - | | 1 | The se | 100 1 | 1.47.0 | Tables / | 1 | | 10 |
| 30 | | | | | | | 10000000 | 100 | 1 | 1997 | | | - |
| 1 | | | | | | | | de l' | 1h | 1 | | 1000 | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | 51 ligh 2.2 All | 100 | 1 | 10 | a la contra | 8 |
| 3 | | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1000 | 100 | 2 |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | | 1 | 1000 | 0.0007 | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | della | 1 | 2 | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | | 1000 | | E. | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | - | 1999 | 1337 | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | | 1 | - | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | 1 | | | | | - | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | 3.5 | _ | | | | | | | | 1 | | | |
| OTAL | 20 | 18 | 4 | 13 | 11 | 16 | 19 | 13 | 18 | 18 | | | - |

Section 2 - Details of number of trees and dbh's in plots

Sheet 1 of 2

Т

Figure A6.10: Page 1 of completed "Method B" data collection form for Stratum VI.

143 | Version 2.0 1 T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.*

05/03/2018



METHOD B

Section 3 - Details of height and diameter sample trees

| ht number | Timber height (m) | Dbh (cm) | Species (code) | No. | | |
|-----------|-------------------------|-------------|-------------------|-----|--|--|
| 5 46 | 21.5 | 26 | OK | 1 | | |
| 0 46 | 22.0 | 2.8 | OK | 2 | | |
| 0 45 | 21.0 | 23 | OK | 3 | | |
| 4 44 | 20.4 | 26 | OK | 4 | | |
| 1 46 | 21.7 | 25 | OK | 5 | | |
| 3 46 | 21.3 | 25 | OK | 6 | | |
| 0 47 | 22.0 | 24 | OK | 7 | | |
| 6 46 | 21.6 | 26 | GK | 8 | | |
| 9 45 | 20.9 | 22 | OK | 9 | | |
| | 20.7 | 25 | OK | 10 | | |
| 3 44 | 20.3 | 26 | OK | .11 | | |
| 4 45 | 21:4 | 28 | OK | 12 | | |
| | 20.7 | 23 | OK | 13 | | |
| | 20.8 | 26 | OK | 14 | | |
| | 20.7 | 25 | OK | 15 | | |
| 5 46 | 21.5 | 25 | OIL | 16 | | |
| CLOSED B | 21.7 | 24 | OK | 17 | | |
| | 21.8 | 26 | | | | |
| 4 48 | 22.4 | 22 | OK | 19 | | |
| o 46 | 21.6 | 25 | OK | 20 | | |
| Est per | Prove and | | | 21 | | |
| | in the | | | 22 | | |
| 100 - 100 | | | | 23 | | |
| A STATE | | | | 24 | | |
| al: 909 | Total: | | | 1 | | |
| | umber: | n tariff i | Mea | | | |

Sheet 2 of 2

Т

Figure A6.11: Page 2 of completed "Method B" data collection form for Stratum VI.

144 | Version 2.0 T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.*



METHOD C

Section 1 - Basic stand information

| Woodland: ROB'S WOOD | Total area of plots: 0.2 (ha) |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Stand/Stratum: | Mean basal area: 0.03 m ² |
| Species: SS | Mean dbh: cm |
| Age: 27 | (estimated from mean basal area) |
| Gross Area: 37.5 na | Date measured: 0310212011 |
| Net area: 32 ha | Measured by: H. McDuFF. |

| Dbh | - | 100 | Cour | nt of I | rees | (use | gate | style | e, i.e. | . IH ; |) | | |
|-------|-----|-----|--------|----------|-------|--------|--------|----------|---------|--------|--------|-----------|------|
| (cm) | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | lot n | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | TOTA |
| 7 | | | , 6250 | 100 | 1995 | - | | | | | | | |
| 8 | | 1 | 127 | 1000 | | A | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | -30 | 18 | EDV.IVE. | All | 10.020 | 1 | | | | | | |
| 0 | | | 2.8 | 1 10 | 1 | 1200 | 1.655 | 1 | | - | | | |
| 1 | | | | - | 1.000 | 100 | 1000 | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | 187 | | 1 Same | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | 20 | 2 | 108 | 100 | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | 1 | 12 | 10 | 1587 | | | | | | |
| 15 | | | | | 100 | 1 | 120 | 1015 101 | | | | | |
| 16 | | 1 | | N | 11 | N | 1.00 | 1 | 1 | 11 | | | 10 |
| 17 | 1 | 1 | | | | 1, | 11 | N | 1 | 100 | 100 | | 8 |
| 18 | W | 11 | 11 | 11 | 111 | | H | W | 11-5 | HE | Post - | | 22 |
| 19 | 111 | 1 | 1111 | 1 | | 111 | (Case) | 131 1 | DOP N | 100 | | | 13 |
| 20 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 11 | 11 | 1 | m | 1 | | | | 13 |
| 21 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 11 | | 18 | 1 | | and the s | 7 |
| 22 | 11 | 111 | N | 11 | 1111 | 111 | 1 | T | 18 | 111 | de | | 21 |
| 23 | | | | | | | | - 61 | 10 | 1 | 10.05 | 3 | 1 |
| 24 | | | | | 11 | | | | | 13 | 1 | - 10 | - |
| 25 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 1.18 | | | |
| 6 | 1 | | | | | | | | | LASE. | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | | 100 La | Stars" | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | | - NE | 9× 1 | | |
| 9 | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 1 | 4 | _ | | | | | | | | 1.1 | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | _ | | | | | 1 | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | - | - | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | 1 | _ | | 1 | | - | | | | | | _ |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | 1 | - | | | | | | | - |
| TOTAL | 10 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 11 | 9 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 11 | | | |

Section 2 - Details of number of trees and dbh's in plots

Sheet 1 of 2

Т

Figure A6.12: Page 1 of completed "Method C" data collection form for Stratum VII.

145 | Version 2.0 1 T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.*

METHOD C

Section 3 - Details of height and diameter sample trees

| Tariff number (round to nearest) | Total height (m) | Dbh (cm) | Species (code) | No. |
|--|------------------------|-------------|-------------------|-----|
| 23 | B.1 | 21 | 55 | 1 |
| 24 | 13.6 | 19 | 55 | 2 |
| 27 | 14.6 | 18 | 55 | 3 |
| 27 | 15.0 | 18 | 55 | 4 |
| 23 | 13.5 | 22 | SS | 5. |
| 24 | 13.6 | 21 | SS | 6 |
| 27 | 15.1 | 19 | 55 | 7 |
| 25 | 13.9 | 18 | 38 | 8 |
| 26 | 14.2 | 18 | 55 | 9 |
| 23 | 13.6 | 22 | 59 | 10 |
| 25 | 14.1 | 21 | SS | 11 |
| 24 | 13.2 | 19 | 55 | 12 |
| 26 | 4.0 | 18 | 85 | 13 |
| 26 | 14.3 | 18 | 35 | 14 |
| 24 | 13.9 | 22 | SS | 15 |
| 23 | 13.4 | 21 | SS | 16 |
| 24 | 13.3 | 19 | 85 | 17 |
| 25 | 13.9 | 18 | 85 | 18 |
| 25 | 13.8 | 18 | 36 | 19 |
| 24 | 14.0 | 22 | 55 | 20 |
| dille - | - 67 | | | 21 |
| and the second s | and the second | | | 22 |
| and the second | 100 | | | 23 |
| 53 | | | | 24 |
| 495 | Total: | | | |
| 24 | number: | n tariff i | Mea | |

Sheet 2 of 2

Т

Figure A6.13: Page 2 of completed "Method C" data collection form for Stratum VII.

146 | Version 2.0 1 T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.*



METHOD C

Section 1 - Basic stand information

| Woodland: ROB'S WOOD | Total area of plots: <u>0.1</u> (ha) | | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Stand/Stratum: TIL | Mean basal area: 0.01 m2 | | | | | |
| Species: 4 | Mean dbh: cm | | | | | |
| Age: 27 | (estimated from mean basal area) | | | | | |
| Gross Area: 37.5 ha | Date measured: 03/02/2011 | | | | | |
| Net area: 32hg | Measured by: H. McDuff. | | | | | |

| Dbh | - | 100 | Cour | nt of | trees | (use | gate | e style | e, i.e | . [[1]] |) | | |
|-----------|-----|------|---------|-------|-------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------|---------|------|------------|----------|
| (cm) | 10 | 1.2 | Louis . | 14 | | | umb | | 1.0 | | | | |
| self e cu | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | TOTAL |
| 7 | - | - | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1 | - | - | | 1 | - | - | 2 |
| 8 | | 6 | 1 | 1 | 1000 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 11 | 1 | - | - | 6 |
| 9 | 111 | 1.93 | 1 | 1 | R | 105 | 1111 | WHT | 11 | 11 | - | - | 24 |
| 10 | 11 | 111 | 1 | 1111 | H | Har | 111 | 41 | INT | 1 +++1 | - | - | 33 |
| 11 | | | mi | H | 188 | 1111 | 11 | 111 | 1111 | 11 | - | - | 21 |
| 12 | 111 | n | 811 | ui | 111 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 1 | - | - | | 22 |
| 13 | 101 | III | 111 | 111 | Wa | 1000 | | - | - | - | - | | 17 |
| 14 | 1 | | 1 | 11 | 12 4 | 30.9" | 334 | - | <u> </u> | - | - | - | 4 |
| 15 | 1 | 11 | | 11 | 1 | a | a street | 100 | 8 | 1 | | | 7 |
| 16 | 1 | - | 1 | - | 12 | 1000 | 1 | Service . | <u> </u> | | | | 3 |
| 17 | | 1 | | - | | Service. | 1007 | 13 | F | - | dir. | | _ |
| 18 | | - | - | | | - | 100 | 100 | 1 | 10. 10 | S. | | |
| 19 | | | | | | 1.1 | Ellipsed. | 191 | 1100 m | 1200 | | | |
| 20 | - | | | | | | 200 | 1 200 | 1 | | | | |
| 1 | | - | - | | - | | | 1231 | | P | | CE IN THE | |
| 2 | - | 1 1 | | - | | | - | 10.000 | 1. and | - | 10 | A CONTRACT | <u> </u> |
| 3 | | | - | | | _ | | 1 | W. | - | 6381 | | 53 |
| 4 | | | | - | | | - | | | 1 33 | 1 | . P | |
| 5 | - | | | - | 1 | | | | | 1 a 11 | _ | | |
| 6 | - | | | | | | | | | 1925 | | | |
| 7 | - | 1 | | | | | | | | in the | 1915 | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | | 100 | 81 | | |
| 9 | | | | | - | | | | | | | | _ |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | - | | | _ | | | | | | | - | | |
| 2 | | | | | | _ | | | | | 1 | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | 1 | | - | - | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | - | | | | 1 3 | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | - | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | - | | | 1.1.1 | | | 100 | | | | | |
| OTAL | 15 | 11 | 15 | 17 | 13 | 16 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 13 | | | |

Section 2 - Details of number of trees and dbh's in plots

Figure A6.14: Page 1 of completed "Method C" data collection form for Stratum VIII.

147 | Version 2.0 1 T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.*

05/03/2018

Т



METHOD C

Section 3 - Details of height and diameter sample trees

| No. | Species (code) | Dbh (cm) | Total height (m) | Tariff number (round to nearest) |
|-----|-------------------|-------------|------------------------|--|
| 1 | LP | 10 | 8.4 | 18 |
| 2 | LP | 11 | 8.5 | 18 |
| 3 | LP | 8 | 8.0 | 19 |
| 4 | LP | 11 | 10.6 | 22 |
| 5 | LP | 11 | 7.9 | 17 |
| 6 | LP | 12 | 8.3 | 17 |
| 7. | LP | 13 | 10.3 | 20 |
| 8 | LP | 16 | 10.6 | 19 |
| . 9 | LP | 12 | 9.6 | 19 |
| 10 | LP | 10 | 8.4 | 18 |
| 11 | 48 | 9 | 9.2 | 21 |
| 12 | LP | 13 | 8.6 | п |
| 13 | 18 | 15 | 9.2 | 16 |
| 14 | LP | 10 | 7.9 | П |
| 15 | LP | 13 | 9.5 | 18 |
| 16 | LP | 12 | 8.0 | 16 |
| 17 | LP | 10 | 7.5 | n |
| 18 | LP | 10 | 8.0 | 18 |
| 19 | LP | 9 | 85 | A P |
| 20 | LP | 13 | 8.2 | 16 |
| 21 | 11000 | | 120 - ANY | Aller |
| 22 | | | all so | and the second second |
| 23 | | | | ASSA |
| 24 | | | 0.000 | and a |
| | | | Total: | 362 |
| | | n tariff | manage in succession | 18 |

Sheet 2 of 2

Т

Figure A6.15: Page 2 of completed "Method C" data collection form for Stratum VIII.

148 | Version 2.0 1 T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.*

METHOD B

Section 1 - Basic stand information

| Woodland: ROB'S WOOD | Total area of plots:(ha) | | | | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Stand/Stratum: IX | Mean basal area: 0.005 m ² | | | | | |
| Species: MB | Mean dbh: <u>&</u> cm | | | | | |
| Age:_1\ | (estimated from mean basal area) | | | | | |
| Gross Area: 20ha | Date measured: 04 102 1201 | | | | | |
| Net area: 17ha | Measured by: R. BROWN | | | | | |

| Dbh | - | 1 | Cou | nt of | trees | i (use Plot n | gate | styl | e, i.e. | . 14 |) | | |
|------|-----|------|-----|-------|-------|------------------|--------|-----------|---------|-------|--------|--------|-------|
| (cm) | 1.0 | 12 | 3 | 14 | 5 | 6 | T 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | TOTAL |
| 7 | 11 | 111 | III | INI | at | - | HIT | 11 | 1111 | 1 | 14 | 14 | 20 |
| 8 | m | 1111 | W | 115 | 1113 | -845 11 | | 144 | 1111 | Att | - | | 29 |
| 9 | n | 1 3 | 1 | 1 | int | 1 | 11 | 11 | 1 | 1 | - | | 11- |
| 10 | | 1 | 1 6 | 1 | THE | 1 | 1 1 | 10 | i | i | - | | 14 |
| 11 | - | - | 1 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 100 | - | | | - | | |
| 12 | - | - | 1 3 | - | 1000 | | 282 | - | - | - | - | | - |
| 3 | - | - | | 1 | 18 | 193 | 121 | 1 | - | - | | | |
| 4 | - | - | - | 1 1 | 100 | 1000 | 220 | × | - | - | - | | |
| 5 | - | - | - | - | 10 | | 199 | Last 1971 | 1 | - | - | | - |
| 6 | - | - | - | - | | 120 | 11 | 1 | 13 | - | - | | |
| 7 | | - | - | - | | - ALLEAN | 1207 | 1 | 12 | - | 10. | | |
| 8 | - | - | - | - | 1 | 1000 | 007 | 1.600 | dia | 10.0 | 1 | | |
| 9 | | | - | - | 1 | | a line | 1799 | 1.75 | 18.00 | - | | |
| 0 | | - | - | - | - | - | | 1 | 1 | 180 | | | 1 |
| 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | | Rate | 10 | 1 | | ACA. | |
| 2 | | | | 1 | | - | | State. | 1 Cart | 1 | di | 1000 | 2 |
| 3 | | | 1 | 1 | | | | 1 | 1 | - | 100 | | 1 |
| 4 | | | | - | - | - | | - | - | 1.4 | TODA C | ALC: N | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | 100 | 1 10 | 1 | |
| 6 | | - | | 1 | - | - | | - | | 1000 | .00 | 1 | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | | 1000 | 12 | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | | 1.00 | - | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ |
| 0 | | 1 | | | | | | | | 1 | 1. | | |
| 1 | | | | | - | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | _ |
| OTAL | ٦ | 9 | 7 | 8 | 10 | 11 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 10 | | | |

Section 2 - Details of number of trees and dbh's in plots

Figure A6.16: Page 1 of completed "Method B" data collection form for Stratum IX.

149 | Version 2.0 - I T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.*

05/03/2018

Т



METHOD B

Section 3 - Details of height and diameter sample trees

| (code) (cm) (m) (round to nez) 1 BI T 7.8 22 2 AH T $8:I$ 23 3 BI 8 $9:6$ 25 4 AH 8 $10:5$ 26 5 AH 8 $10:6$ 25 6 $5H$ 9 $9:6$ 24 7 AH 9 $9:6$ 24 7 AH 9 $9:6$ 23 9 $8I$ 9 $9:6$ 21 10 $8I$ 9 $9:6$ 27 10 $8I$ 9 $10:6$ 27 11 $6I$ 8 $9:6$ 26 13 $9H$ 9 $10:3$ 28 14 $8I$ 9 $10:6$ 27 | Contraction of the second |
|--|---------------------------|
| 2 AH 7 8:1 2.3 3 BI 8 9:6 2.5 4 AH 8 10:5 2.6 5 AH 8 10:8 2.6 6 SH 9 9:6 2.4 7 AH 9 9:5 2.8 8 SH 7 8.5 2.3 9 BI 9 9:4 2.5 10 BI 9 10:6 2.7 11 BI .8 9:2 2.4 12 AH B 8:5 2.6 13 AH 9 10:3 2.8 | |
| 3 B1 8 9.6 25 4 AH 8 10.5 26 5 AH 8 10.8 26 6 SH 9 9.6 24 7 AH 9 9.5 28 8 SH 7 8.5 23 9 B1 9 9.4 25 10 B1 9 10.6 27 11 B1 8 9.2 24 12 AH 8 8.6 26 13 AH 9 10.3 28 | |
| 4 AH 8 10.5 26 5 AH 8 10.8 26 6 SH 9 9.6 24 7 AH 9 9.5 28 8 SH 7 8.5 23 9 Bi 9 9.4 25 10 Bi 9 10.6 27 11 Bi 8 9.2 24 12 AH B 8.6 26 13 AH 9 10.3 28 | |
| 5 AH 8 10.8 26 6 SH 9 9.6 24 7 AH 9 9.5 28 8 SH 7 8.5 23 9 81 9 9.4 25 10 B1 9 10.6 27 11 61 8 9.2 24 12 AH 8 8.6 26 13 9.4 9 10.3 28 | |
| 6 SH 9 9.6 24 7 AH 9 9.5 28 8 SH 7 8.5 23 9 BI 9 9.4 25 10 BI 9 10.6 27 11 6: 8 9.2 24 12 AH 8 8.6 26 13 9H 9 10.3 28 | |
| 7 AH 9 9:5 28 8 5H 7 8:5 23 9 8I 9 9:4 25 10 BI 9 10:6 27 11 6: 8 9:2 24 12 AH 8 8:6 26 13 9H 9 10:3 28 | |
| 8 54 7 8.5 23 9 81 9 9.4 25 10 81 9 10.6 27 11 61 .8 9.2 24 12 94 8 8.6 26 13 94 9 10.3 28 | |
| 9 81 9 9:4 25 10 81 9 10:6 27 11 61 .8 9:2 24 12 AH 8 8:6 26 13 9H 9 10:3 28 | |
| 10 Bl 9 10-6 27 11 Bi 8 9.2 24 12 PH B 8.6 26 13 PH 9 10.3 28 | |
| 11 6i 8 9.2 24 12 PH B B-6 26 13 PH 9 10.3 28 | |
| 12 AH B 86 26 13 AH 9 10.3 28 | |
| 13 AH 9 10.3 28 | |
| | |
| 14 81 9 10.6 27 | |
| 15 BI 7 89 24 | |
| 16 BI 7 79 22 | |
| 17 81 7 80 22 | |
| 18 PH 8 8.4 26 | |
| 19 AH 8 10.1 26 | |
| 20 61 8 9.6 25 | |
| 21 | đ |
| 22 | 12 |
| 23 | 14 |
| 24 | - de |
| Total: 499 Mean tariff number: 24 (Rounded down) | |

Figure A6.17: Page 2 of completed "Method B" data collection form for Stratum IX.

150 | Version 2.0 |

T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.*

05/03/2018

Т



METHOD A

Section 1 - Basic Assessment Information

| Woodland: 208 | 'S WOOD |
|----------------|-------------|
| Species: AH | |
| Date measured: | 04 102/2011 |
| Measured by: R | . BROWN |

Stratum: X Total area of plots (ha): 0.8 Gross area (ha): 5 Net area (ha):____ 4.5

Section 2 - Details of number of trees and dbh's in plots

| Dbh | - | - | Cou | int of | tree | s (us Plot n | e gat | e sty | le, <i>i.</i> e | 2. [1]) | | - | |
|-------------|------|-----|------|--------|------|-----------------|-----------|-----------|-----------------|-----------|--------|----------|-------|
| (cm) | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | TOTAL |
| 17 | | | 1 . | | | - | 1 | | | | - | | 2 |
| 18 | 1 | | H | 1 | | 11 | 1 | 1 | | | | | 7 |
| IB A | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | n | 1 | | | | | 5 |
| 20 | 1111 | 14 | 112 | 11 | M | 4 | 1 | M | | | | | 5 |
| 20 | 1 4 | 101 | 15.0 | m | HIT | 1 | 11 | 11 | | | | 1 | 18 |
| 22 22 24 25 | 100 | 11 | B | N | 10 | 1 | 1 | III | | | | | 13 |
| 23 | H | | 11 | 1. | 1 | u | 11 | 1 | 0 | | | | 12 |
| 24 | 1 | - A | 1 | 1.1 | 1303 | 1.30 | | 1 | | | | 2 1 | 4 |
| 25 | 1 | 198 | 1 | | 121 | 1. | 1 | | | | | | 42 |
| 1000 | | | 1 | 100 | 1 20 | 1-12 h | 100 | | | | | 12 5 | 1.00 |
| | | | 000 | 1 | 19 | 1 | 88 | | | | | | |
| | | | 1.00 | 12 | 1 | | Longe . | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 1 | 10-1 | 100 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 1. 6 | 12 | 1327 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 200 | 1 | 1 al | PURSA. | | | | | |
| | | | | | 1 | ditte | 1250 | 1 0000 | | | | | |
| | | | | | 1 | 10 | - | 500 | | di di | | | |
| | - | | | - | | 1 16 | 1 | 100 | 1000 | 1.6 | - | | |
| | | | | | - | 1 | 1.669 | 1 18 | Die . | Contra - | - | | |
| | - | | | | | 1 | 1 million | ALC: N | 111 | 1 | | | |
| _ | - | | | - | - | | | 111 | 30 | | | | |
| | | | - | | | | | 2. Suiter | | | A | PHILE BE | |
| | | | - | | - | | | 1.400 | | | 63 | 100 | |
| | - | | - | | | - | | | | 100 | 1 23 | 2 | |
| _ | | | | | | | | | 1 | CONTRACT. | 100 | | |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 100 | 1 | 141,00 | | |
| | - | | | - | | - | | | | | | | _ |
| | | | | | - | | | | | 60 | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | - | 2 | | _ |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | - | - | | - | | | - | | | | | | - |
| | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | |
| TOTAL | 9 | 8 | W | 9 | 11 | ID | 10 | 12 | | | | | |

Sheet 1 of 2

Т

Figure A6.18: Page 1 of completed "Method A" data collection form for Stratum X.

151 | Version 2.0 1 T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.*



METHOD A

Section 3 - Details of height and diameter sample trees

N.B. For conifer species record total height; for broadleaved species record timber height. Tariff number should be rounded to the nearest whole number, except where stated otherwise.

| Tariff no. | Volume (m) | Mid diameter (cm) | Height (m) | Dbh (cm) | Species code | No. |
|---------------|---------------|-------------------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|-----|
| 11 | 0.15 | 11 | 15.6 | 24 | AH | 1 |
| 17 | 0.20 | 12 | 17.5 | 23 | AH . | 2 |
| 33 | 0.29 | 15 | 16.4 | 20 | AH | 3 |
| 26 | 0.26 | 14 | 16.8 | 21 | AH | 4 |
| 17 | 0.15 | 11 | 15.8 | 20 | AH | 5 |
| 20 | 0.26 | 15 | 14.6 | 24 | AH | 6 |
| 13 | 0.12 | 10 | 15.8 | 20 | PH | 7 |
| 30 | 0.29 | 15 | 164 | 2) | AH | 8 |
| 34 | 0.33 | 16 | 16.2 | 21 | AH | 9 |
| 32 | 0.31 | 16 | 15.4 | 21 | AH | 10 |
| 24 | 0.21 | 13 | 159 | 20 | AH S | 11 |
| 14 | 0.1B | 12 | 15.6 | 24 | AH | 12 |
| 17 | 0.19 | 12 | 16.7 | 22 | AH | 13 |
| 28 | 0.25 | 14 | 165 | 20 | AH | 14 |
| 36 | 0.32 | 16 | 16.0 | 20 | Att | 15 |
| 20 | 0.20 | 13 | 14.8 | 21 | PH | 16 |
| | Rev and | - All A | R | | | 17 |
| | | 105 | | | | 18 |
| | 23 | 197 | | | | 19 |
| All | 1.5 | | | | | 20 |
| 1.1 | di | 139 | | | | 21 |
| 127 | 100 | | | | | 22 |
| 619 | - Participant | | | | | 23 |
| 37 | | | | | | 24 |
| | 140 | | | | | 25 |

(Rounded down)

Sheet 2 of 2

Т

Figure A6.19: Page 2 of completed "Method A" data collection form for Stratum X.

152 | Version 2.0 1 T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.*



METHOD A

Section 1 - Basic Assessment Information

| Woodland: | ROB'S WOOD |
|------------|---------------------|
| Species: | NS |
| Date measu | red: 04 102 1 20 11 |
| Measured b | V: R. BROWN |

Stratum: XI Total area of plots (ha): 0.8 Gross area (ha): 5 4.5 Net area (ha):___

Section 2 - Details of number of trees and dbh's in plots

| Dbh | Count of trees (use gate style, i.e. M) Plot number | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|-------|-------|----------|-------|---------|----------|----------|-------|--------|-----------|------|----------|
| (cm) | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | TOTAL |
| 27 | | | 100 | | | 1000 | | | | | | | |
| 28 | | 1.1.1 | 19818 | 1 | | | 1.2 | | | | | | |
| 29 | | di | 1.00 | - units | | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 27 28 9 3 2 3 3 3 2 3 3 2 3 3 3 2 3 3 3 3 3 3 | 1 | 120 | 100 | 10003 | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | 2 |
| 31 | 1 | 1 | K S | 1917 | | | | | | | - | | 2 |
| 32 | | 1 20 | 19 2 | 11 | 1 | 1 | 1 | - | | | | 1.00 | 2 2 5 20 |
| 33 | 10 | | 4 | 0.000 | the. | | | 315 | | | | | 8 |
| 34 35 | 1 | 13 | m | A | 11 | 1.000 | 1 | 10 | | | | | 12 |
| 35 | 1 | n OS | HIT | 1 | III | IN | HT | n | | | | | 22 |
| 36 | 1 | n | (ABA) | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11. | 1 | 1 | | | | 10 |
| 37 | 1 | 1 | 130 | 11 | 120 | 11 | 1 | 1 | | | | | 8 |
| 38 | 1 | 1 | 1000 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Contract | 1 | | | | | 4 |
| 3588 | | | | 100 | 1 | 12 Jane | | 1 | | | | | 804WM |
| 40 | 1 | | 1 | V | X de | 19 | 1387 | | | | | | 3 |
| - | | | | 1.17 | Aller | 2 | 19 | - Star | | | | | |
| | | | | - | 1 | 1000 | 193 | ****N800 | | | | | |
| | | | - | | - | 19 4 | 13 | 100 | 1 | | | | |
| | | - | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 100 C | 100 | | | |
| | | | | - | | 1 | 0 | 1 10 | 1000 | 1.00 | | | |
| - | | | | | | | STOCT. | ALCIN | 100 | 12 | | | |
| | | | - | <u> </u> | | | 1 | 1001 | 188 | | | de | |
| | | | | | | | 6 | 1000 | 100 | | - 4 | | |
| | | | - | - | - | | | 3.9 | - | | COLUMN ST | 52 | |
| | | | - | - | | | - | | - | . 1623 | 100 | 7 | |
| | | | | 1 | - | | | | | 1.1 | | | _ |
| - | - | | - | - | - | - | | | | | 0.05 | | _ |
| | - | - | - | - | | | - | | | 1 | 1 | | _ |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| _ | | | | | | | - | | | - 49 | - | | _ |
| | | | | - | | | | | | | - | | |
| | | - | | - | | | | - | | | | | |
| | | 6 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| OTAL | 7 | 8 | 10 | 11 | 10 | 11 | 10 | 11 | | | | _ | _ |

Sheet 1 of 2

Т

Figure A6.20: Page 1 of completed "Method A" data collection form for Stratum XI.

153 | Version 2.0 1 T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.*



METHOD A

Section 3 - Details of height and diameter sample trees

N.B. For conifer species record total height; for broadleaved species record timber height. Tariff number should be rounded to the nearest whole number, except where stated otherwise.

| Tariff no. | Volume (m) | Mid diameter (cm) | Height (m) | Dbh (cm) | Species code | No. |
|---------------|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|-----|
| 33 | 0.90 | 24 | 19.9 | 34 | NS | 1 |
| 22 | 0.85 | 23 | 20.5 | 40 | NS | 2 |
| 34 | 0.98 | 24 | 21.6 | 35 | NS | 3 |
| 37 | 1.16 | 26 | 21.8 | 36 | NS | 4 |
| 22 | 0.86 | 22 | 22.6 | 40 | NS. | 5 |
| 38 | 1.11 | 25 | 22:7 | 35 | NS | 6 |
| 37 | 0.96 | 23 | 23.0 | 33 | NS | 7 |
| 28 | 0.92 | 24 | 20.4 | 37 | NS | 8 |
| 42 | 1.07 | 25 | 21.8 | 33 | NS | 9 |
| 27 | 0.74 | 21 | 21.3 | 34 | NS | 10 |
| 31 | 090 | 23 | 21.6 | 35 | NS | 11 |
| 29 | 0.90 | 23 | 21.7 | 36 | NS | 12 |
| 39 | 1.07 | 25 | 21.8 | 34 | NS | 13 |
| 38 | 1.09 | 26 | 20.6 | 35 | NS | 14 |
| 37 | 0.94 | 24 | 203 | 33 | NS | 15 |
| 36 | 0.93 | 23 | 22.5 | 33 | NS | 16 |
| | S. A. | All de | | | | 17 |
| | | | | | | 18 |
| | all a | 100 | | | | 19 |
| | | Sin all | | | | 20 |
| 1100 | 1 | 181 | | | | 21 |
| 1.33 | A AND | | | | | 22 |
| 37 | - | | | | | 23 |
| 1 | | | | | | 24 |
| | 67 | | | | | 25 |
| 529 33 | | l (by specie Mean tariff | Tota | | | |

Sheet 2 of 2

Т

Figure A6.21: Page 2 of completed "Method A" data collection form for Stratum XI.

154 | Version 2.0 T.A.R. Jenkins *et al.*



Appendix 7: **Blank Data Collection Forms**

Т

Section 1 - Basic stand information

| Woodland: | Gross Area: | ha |
|----------------|----------------------|----|
| Stand/Stratum: | Net area: | ha |
| Date measured: | Plot area: | ha |
| Measured by: | Total area of plots: | ha |

Section 2 - Details of number of trees

| Count of | trees (u | ise gat | te style | e, <i>i.e.</i> | ₩) | | | | | | |
|----------|----------|-----------|----------|----------------|---------|----|-------|-----|----------|-----------|--|
| Species: | Plot no |): | Speci | es: | Plot no |): | Speci | es: | Plot no: | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Species: | Plot no |): | Speci | es: | Plot no |): | Speci | es: | Plot no |): | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | 5 (cm) | heights | Total |
|-------------------|----|----|----|----|----|--------|---------|-------|
| Number of heights | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| measured | | | | | | | | |
| | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 |
| Sum of heights | | | | | | | | |
| measured | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 |
| | | | | | | | | |

Average height (total of heights ÷ number measured): _____Cm.

Section 1 - Basic stand information

| Woodland: | Gross Area: | ha |
|----------------|----------------------|----|
| Stand/Stratum: | Net area: | ha |
| Date measured: | Plot area: | ha |
| Measured by: | Total area of plots: | ha |

Section 2 - Details of number of trees

| Count of | tree | s (u | se gat | e style | e, <i>i.e.</i> I | ∦) | | | | | | |
|----------|------|-------|--------|-------------------|------------------|---------|---|-------|-----|----------|----|--|
| Species: | Plo | ot no | | Species: Plot no: | | | | Speci | es: | Plot no: | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Species: | Plo | ot no | : | Speci | es: | Plot no | ; | Speci | es: | Plot no |): | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | s (m) | heights | Total |
|------------------|----|----|----|----|----|-------|---------|-------|
| Number of height | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| measured | | | | | | | | |
| | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 |
| Sum of heights | | | | | | | | |
| measured | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 |
| | | | | | | | | |

Average height (total of heights ÷ number measured): _____m.

Section 1 – Basic Assessment Information

| Woodland: | Stratum: | |
|----------------|----------------------|----|
| Species: | Total area of plots: | ha |
| Date measured: | Gross area: | ha |
| Measured by: | Net area (ha): | ha |

Section 2 - Details of number of trees and dbh's in plots

| Dhh | | | Cou | nt of | trees | s (use | gate | e styl | le, <i>i.e</i> | .₩) | | | |
|-------------|---|---|-----|-------|-------|--------|------|--------|----------------|-----|----|----|-------|
| Dbh (cm) | | | | | Ρ | lot n | umbe | er | | | | | |
| (cm) | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | TOTAL |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | ~ | | | |
| | | | ļ | | ļ | | | | | | | | |
| | | | ļ | | ļ | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Section 3 – Details of height and diameter sample trees

N.B. For conifer species record total height; for broadleaved species record timber height. Tariff number should be rounded to the nearest whole number, except where stated otherwise.

| No. | Species code | Dbh (cm) | Height (m) | Mid diameter (cm) | Volume (m) | Tariff no. |
|-----|-----------------|-------------|---------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|
| 1 | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | |
| 8 | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | |
| 10 | | | | | | |
| 11 | | | | | | |
| 12 | | | | | | |
| 13 | | | | | | |
| 14 | | | | | | |
| 15 | | | | | | |
| 16 | | | | | | |
| 17 | | | | | | |
| 18 | | | | | | |
| 19 | | | | | | |
| 20 | | | | | | |
| 21 | | | | | | |
| 22 | | | | | | |
| 23 | | | | | | |
| 24 | | | | | | |
| 25 | | | | | | |
| | | | Tota | | es group): f number: ded down) | |

Section 1 - Basic stand information

| Woodland: | - | Total area of plots: | ha |
|----------------|----|----------------------------------|--------------|
| Stand/Stratum: | | Mean basal area: | _ m ² |
| Species: | | Mean dbh: | <u> cm</u> |
| Age: | | (estimated from mean basal area) | |
| Gross Area: | ha | Date measured: | - |
| Net area: | ha | Measured by: | - |
| | | | |

Section 2 - Details of number of trees and dbh's in plots

| Dhh | Count of trees (use gate style, <i>i.e.</i> ⊮) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|--|-------|---|---|---|-------|------|----|---|----|----|----|-------|
| Dbh (am) | | | | | P | lot n | umbe | er | | | | | |
| (cm) | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | TOTAL |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | · · · | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | |) | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | 1 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | | | | | | 1 | | | | 1 | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Section 3 - Details of height and diameter sample trees

| No. | Species (code) | Dbh (cm) | Timber height (m) | Tariff number (round to nearest) |
|-----|-------------------|-------------|-------------------------|--|
| 1 | | | | |
| 2 | | | | |
| 3 | | | | |
| 4 | | | | |
| 5 | | | | |
| 6 | | | | |
| 7 | | | | |
| 8 | | | | |
| 9 | | | | |
| 10 | | | | |
| 11 | | | | |
| 12 | | | | |
| 13 | | | | |
| 14 | | | | |
| 15 | | | | |
| 16 | | | | |
| 17 | | | | |
| 18 | | | | |
| 19 | | | | |
| 20 | | | | |
| 21 | | | | |
| 22 | | | | |
| 23 | | | | |
| 24 | | | | |
| | Mea | an tariff | Total: number: | |
| | | | nded down) | |

Section 1 - Basic stand information

| Woodland: | | Total area of plots: | ha |
|----------------|----|----------------------------------|------|
| Stand/Stratum: | | Mean basal area: | _ m² |
| Species: | | Mean dbh: | _ cm |
| Age: | | (estimated from mean basal area) | |
| Gross Area: | ha | Date measured: | - |
| Net area: | ha | Measured by: | - |
| | | | |

Section 2 - Details of number of trees and dbh's in plots

| | Count of trees (use gate style, <i>i.e.</i> ⊮) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|--|---|---|---|---|-------|------|----|---|----|----|----|-------|
| Dbh | | | | | P | lot n | umbe | er | - | | | | |
| (cm) | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | TOTAL |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Section 3 - Details of height and diameter sample trees

| No. | Species (code) | Dbh (cm) | Total height (m) | Tariff number (round to nearest) |
|-----|-------------------|-------------|------------------------|--|
| 1 | | | | |
| 2 | | | | |
| 3 | | | | |
| 4 | | | | |
| 5 | | | | |
| 6 | | | | |
| 7 | | | | |
| 8 | | | | |
| 9 | | | | |
| 10 | | | | |
| 11 | | | | |
| 12 | | | | |
| 13 | | | | |
| 14 | | | | |
| 15 | | | | |
| 16 | | | | |
| 17 | | | | |
| 18 | | | | |
| 19 | | | | |
| 20 | | | | |
| 21 | | | | |
| 22 | | | | |
| 23 | | | | |
| 24 | | | | |
| | Меа | n tariff | Total: number: | |
| | | | nded down) | |

| Woodland: | | Tariff number: | |
|----------------------|----|----------------------------------|----|
| Stand/Stratum: | | (based on top height) | |
| Species: | | Mean basal area: | m² |
| Age: | | Mean dbh: | cm |
| Gross Area: | ha | (estimated from mean basal area) | |
| Net area: | ha | Date measured: | |
| Total area of plots: | ha | Measured by: | |

| Dbh | | | Cou | nt of | trees | s (use | e gate | e styl | le, <i>i.e</i> | • . ∦(I) | | | |
|-------|---|---|-----|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|----------------|-----------------|----|----|-------|
| (cm) | | - | | | | lot n | | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | |
| (cm) | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | TOTAL |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Total I | Total heights (m) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------|-------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|--|--|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Top height (mean of total heights):_____m

Section 1 – Basic Assessment Information

| Woodland: | _ Compartment(s): |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| Species: | Gross area (ha): |
| Diameter sampling fraction: 1: | Net area (ha): |
| Height sampling fraction: 1: | - |
| Date measured: | Measured by: |

Section 2 – Details of height and diameter sample trees

N.B. For conifer species record total height; for broadleaved species record timber height and total height. Tariff number should be rounded to the nearest whole number, except where stated otherwise.

| No. | Spp | Dbh | H _{timb} | H _{total} | Tariff | | No. | Spp | Dbh | \mathbf{H}_{timb} | H _{total} | Tariff |
|-----|-------|--------|-------------------|---------------------------|---------|---------------------------|-----|------|------|---------------------|---------------------------|--------|
| | code | (cm) | (m) | (m) | no. | | | code | (cm) | (m) | (m) | no. |
| 1 | | | | | | | 26 | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | 27 | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | 28 | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | 29 | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | 30 | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | 31 | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | 32 | | | | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | 33 | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | 34 | | | | | |
| 10 | | | | | | | 35 | | | | | |
| 11 | | | | | | | 36 | | | | | |
| 12 | | | | | | | 37 | | | | | |
| 13 | | | | | | | 38 | | | | | |
| 14 | | | | | | | 39 | | | | | |
| 15 | | | | | | | 40 | | | | | |
| 16 | | | | | | | 41 | | | | | |
| 17 | | | | | | | 42 | | | Þ | | |
| 18 | | | | | | | 43 | | | | | |
| 19 | | | | | | | 44 | | | | | |
| 20 | | | | | | | 45 | | | | | |
| 21 | | | | | | | 46 | | | | | |
| 22 | | | | | | | 47 | | | | | |
| 23 | | | | | | | 48 | | | | | |
| 24 | | | | | | | 49 | | | | | |
| 25 | | | | | | | 50 | | | | | |
| | Total | (by sp | ecies gi | roup): | | Total (by species group): | | | | | | |
| | | | ariff nu | | | Mean tariff number: | | | | | | |
| | | | ounded | | <u></u> | | | | | unded | | |



Section 3 – Full tree tally

| Species: | | | | | Species: | | | | | |
|----------|---------|---|--|---|----------|---------|----------|--|---|--|
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | T | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total r | number: | 1 | | 1 | Total n | umber: | | | 1 | |
| IUtail | | | | | | annoeli | | | | |

Section 4 – Diameter distribution & calculation of mean basal area.

| | Species: | | | Species: | | | | | |
|--|--------------------------|----------|-------------|---------------|-------|----------|-------------|---------------|--|
| (1) Dbh | (2) tally | (3) n | (4) dbh² | (5) n×dbh² | (2) | (3) N | (4) dbh² | (5) n×dbh² | |
| 7 | carry | | | | carry | | abii | IIAddii | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | • | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | ~ | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | |
| | otals (Σ) | | | | | | | | |
| | $dbh^2 = \Sigma(5) \div$ | | | | | | | | |
| Mean ba = $\pi \times$ mean dbh ² ÷ 40000 | | | | m² | | | | | |
| Mean dbh = sqrt(mean dbh ²) | | | | cm | | | | | |